## NK300CX Integrated CNC System

Manufacturers' Manual

4th Edition

Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.

The copyright of this manual belongs to Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as Weihong Company). This manual and any image, table, data or other information contained in this manual may not be reproduced, transferred, or translated without any prior written permission of Weihong Company.

The information contained in this manual is constantly being updated. You can login the official website of Weihong Company <u>www.en.weihong.com.cn</u> to download the latest PDF edition for free.

## Preface

### About This manual

This manual is intended for manufacturers. If you use Weihong CNC system for the first time, it is suggested to read through this manual. If not, however, you can search for the desired information via the contents.

With 8 chapters, this manual can be divided into 5 parts, as follows:

- 1) Part 1: preface, introducing the precautions about transportation and storage, installation, wiring, debugging, usage and so on. You need to read them first carefully to ensure safe operations.
- 2) Part 2: illustration of hardware, including chapter 1, 2 and 6. The former two chapters introduce components of the system, the dimensional sizes as well as pin definition of IO ports of the Lambda controller. Chapter 6 presents parameter settings of servo drivers of various brands as well as their wiring diagrams with Lambda controller.
- 3) Part 3: introduction to software operation, including chapter 3 and chapter 4. Taking three-axis configuration of integral software and multi-Z axes software as examples respectively, two chapters illustrate detailed operations of single functionality and its corresponding interfaces, which will be an intuitional guidance to users and operators in real practice.
- 4) Part 4: maintenance, referring to chapter 5. In this chapter, possible problems and their countermeasures are listed, aiming to help users to respond instantly and take effective measures when possible failure occurs.
- 5) Part 5: last part of this manual, consisting of chapter 7 and chapter 8, corresponding to table of parameters of the system as well as the software license agreement.

### Applicable Product Model

This manual is applicable to NK300CX-H and NK300CX-V. Refer to the table below for details.

| Product Model                 | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| NK300CX integrated CNC system | Herein referred to NK300CX as abbreviation, which can be used<br>together with integral software and multi-Z software. Integral<br>software takes three-axis configuration, four-axis configuration and<br>five-axis configuration as a whole. Multi-Z software consists of<br>linkage configuration and alternative configuration.<br>With no further explanation, the system in this manual refers to<br>NK300CX integrated CNC system. |

### **Contact Us**

You can contact us by the following info for technical support and pre-sales / after-sales service:

| Company Name:         | Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| Headquarters Address: | No.1590, Huhang Rd., Fengxian, Shanghai, PRC 201401 |
| Tel:                  | +86-21-33587550                                     |
| Fax:                  | +86-21-33587519                                     |
| Website:              | http://en.weihong.com.cn                            |

### **Revision History**

You can refer to the following table for the revision records of each edition.

| Date    | Edition | Revision                                                              |
|---------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         |         | 1) Wiring diagrams of Lambda 5S controller removed;                   |
|         |         | 2) Auto tool change of servo tool magazine added, and section 3.20    |
| 2016.07 | P/      | updated;                                                              |
| 2010.07 | 114     | 3) Section 3.5 and 3.6 updated, returning to the machine origin with  |
|         |         | absolute encoder function;                                            |
|         |         | 4) Other revisions.                                                   |
|         |         | 1) Contact information updated;                                       |
| 2016.02 | R3      | 2) Wiring diagram of Lambda 5S controller updated;                    |
|         |         | 3) Section 3.14.1 Tool Compensation updated;                          |
|         |         | Main revision contents are as follows:                                |
|         |         | 1) Add section 0 returning to machine origin with absolute encoder    |
|         |         | function;                                                             |
| 2016 01 | R2      | 2) Add section 5.4.6 software failures because of automatic write     |
| 2010.01 | 1.2     | number identification;                                                |
|         |         | 3) Update change tool flowcharts of linear tool magazine and circular |
|         |         | tool magazine in section 0.                                           |
|         |         | 4) Other revisions.                                                   |
| 2015.12 | R1      | Released for the first time.                                          |

### Precautions

Precautions can be divided into caution and warning according to the degree of possible loss or injury in case of negligence or omission of precautions stipulated in this manual.



conditions to enable a function. In case of negligence or omission of this kind of precautions, you may

not activate a function. Note that in some circumstances, negligence or omission of this kind of precautions could cause physical injury or machine damage.



warning info requiring special attention. In case of negligence or omission of this kind of precautions, you may suffer physical injury, or even death, machine damage or other losses.



#### 1) Precautions Related to Storage and Transportation

- > The products should be transported properly in terms of the weight;
- > An excess of specified quantity of stacking products is prohibited;
- Climbing, standing or placing heavy loads on the products is prohibited;
- > Dragging or carrying the products via cables or devices connected to them is prohibited;

#### 2) Precautions Related to Installation

- Only when this equipment installed in the qualified electricity cabinet can it be used. The construction of the cabinet must reach IP54 grade of protection;
- Paste sealing strips on the joint of the cabinet to seal all the cracks;
- > Cable entry should be sealed while easy-to-open on the spot;
- A fan or heat exchanger should be adopted for the heat dissipation and air convection of the cabinet;
- > If a fan is adopted, air strainer is a must in air inlet or air outlet;
- Dust or cutting fluids may have access to the CNC device via the tiny cracks and tuyere. Therefore it is necessary to pay attention to the surroundings and air flow direction of the air vent to make sure that the outflow gas is towards pollution source;
- 100 mm space should be preserved between the back of the CNC device and the cabinet wall for plugging cable connected with the device and the ventilation & heat dissipation in the cabinet;
- Space between this device and other equipment should also be preserved according to the requirements;
- The product should be installed firmly and without vibration. During installing, casting, knocking, striking, or loading on the product is forbidden;
- To reduce electromagnetic interference, power-supply components used should be above AC or DC 50V and the space between cable and CNC device should be preserved above 100mm;



> It will be better if CNC device is installed at a position facilitating debugging and maintenance.

#### 3) Precautions Related to Wiring

- > Only qualified people are allowed to participate in the wiring and checking;
- The CNC device should be grounded reliably and grounding resistance should be less than 4 ohm. Neutral line is absolutely not allowed to replace earth wire. Otherwise, it may result in malfunction of the device due to the interference;
- > Wiring should be firm and steady, or mal-operation may occur;
- Voltage values and positive & negative polarity of any connection plug should be in accordance with specifications set forth in the manual, or it may result in breakdowns such as short circuit and permanent damage to the device;
- To guard against electric shock or CNC device damage, fingers should keep dry before plugging or touching switch;
- The connecting wire should not be damaged and squeezed, or the leakage or short circuit may occur;
- > It is prohibited to plug or open the chassis of CNC device when power on.

#### 4) Precautions Related to Running & Debugging

- Parameters setting should be checked before running, since wrong setting may lead to accidental movements;
- Modification to parameters should be within the allowable range, or such breakdowns as unsteady running and machine damage will occur.

#### 5) Precautions in Use

- > Before power-on, please make sure that the switch is on blackout to avoid occasional start-up;
- Please check the electromagnetic compatibility during electrical design in order to avoid or reduce electromagnetic interference to the CNC device. A low pass filter should be employed to reduce electromagnetic interference if there are other electrical devices nearby;
- It is not allowed to frequently power on and power off. It is recommended to power up the machine again at least one (1) minute later after power failure or blackout.

### **CAUTION**

#### 1) Precautions Related to Product and Manual

- Matters related to restrictions and functions available stipulated in the manuals issued by the machine manufacturer are prior to those in this manual;
- This manual assumes all the optional functions are available, which you must confirm through manuals issued by the machine manufacturer;
- Please refer to manuals issued by the machine manufacturer for the instructions of machine tools;
- Functions, and software interfaces vary with the system and the version of software. Before using the system, you must confirm the specifications.

#### 2) Precautions When Opening the Package

- Please make sure that the products are what you have ordered;
- > Check if the products are damaged in transit;
- > Check if the components and accessories are damaged or missing in terms of the detailed list;
- Please contact us promptly if product discrepancy, accessory missing or transit damage occurs.

## Contents

| 1   | 0     | vervie  | ew                                                | 1  |
|-----|-------|---------|---------------------------------------------------|----|
| 1.1 |       | Hardw   | vare                                              | 2  |
|     | 1.1.1 | Syst    | tem Configuration                                 | 2  |
|     | 1.1   | 1.1.1   | Host                                              | 3  |
|     | 1.1   | 1.1.2   | Operation Panel                                   | 5  |
| -   | 1.1.2 | Мо      | unting Dimension                                  | 10 |
|     | 1.1   | 1.2.1   | Mounting Dimension of NK300CX Host                | 10 |
|     | 1.1   | 1.2.2   | Mounting Dimension of Lambda Controller 5S        | 11 |
|     | 1.1   | 1.2.3   | Mounting Dimension of EX31A                       | 11 |
| -   | 1.1.3 | Ove     | erall Connection Diagram                          | 12 |
| 1.2 | 2     | Softwa  | are                                               | 13 |
| 2   | W     | /iring. |                                                   | 16 |
| 2.1 |       | Signal  | Types                                             | 17 |
| ź   | 2.1.1 | Bina    | ary Input Signal                                  | 17 |
| 2   | 2.1.2 | Rela    | ay Output Signal                                  | 17 |
| 2   | 2.1.3 | Diff    | erential Output Signal                            | 18 |
| 2   | 2.1.4 | Ana     | alog Output Signal                                | 18 |
| 2.2 | 2     | Wiring  | g Diagram of Electrical Switch on Operation Panel | 19 |
| 2.3 | 6     | Pin De  | efinition and Wiring Specification                | 19 |
| 2   | 2.3.1 | Driv    | ver Interface Definition                          | 19 |
| 2   | 2.3.2 | Han     | ndwheel Interface Definition                      | 20 |
| 4   | 2.3.3 | USB     | 3 Interface                                       | 21 |
| 3   | So    | oftwa   | re Operation                                      | 22 |
| 2.4 | _     | Dehu-   | -                                                 | 20 |
| 5.1 |       | Debug   | Skuk Srehs                                        | 26 |
| 3.2 | 2     | I/O Po  | orts Polarity Adjustment                          | 27 |
| 3.3 | 6     | Adjust  | tment of Axis Direction and Pulse Equivalent      | 30 |
|     | 3.3.1 | Axis    | s Direction Adjustment                            | 30 |
| 3   | 3.3.2 | Puls    | se Equivalent Adjustment                          |    |
|     | 3.3.3 | Upp     | per & Lower Limit Setting of Worktable Stroke     | 33 |

| 3.4   | Encoder Feedback                                                    | .34 |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3.4.1 | Encoder Feedback Function                                           | 34  |
| 3.4.2 | Setting Axis Encoder Direction                                      | 34  |
| 3.4.3 | Encoder Error                                                       | 35  |
| 3.4.4 | Setting Frequency Division Pulses of PG(X4)                         | 35  |
| 3.4.5 | Encoder Feedback Parameter Specification                            | 35  |
| 3.5   | Returning to Machine Origin                                         | .36 |
| 3.5.1 | Software Operation                                                  | 36  |
| 3.    | 5.1.1 The Process of Returning to Machine Origin                    | 37  |
| 3.5.2 | Returning to Machine Origin under Three Axes Configuration          | 37  |
| 3.5.3 | Personalized Setting of Axes Order in Returning to REF Point        | 38  |
| 3.5.4 | Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (without Encoder Feedback) | 40  |
| 3.5.5 | Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (with Encoder Feedback)    | 42  |
| 3.5.6 | Parameter Specifications                                            | 43  |
| 3.5.7 | ' Troubleshooting                                                   | 45  |
| 3.6   | Returning to Machine Origin (with Absolute Encoder Function)        | .47 |
| 3.6.1 | Functional Environment                                              | 47  |
| 3.6.2 | Related Parameter Setting                                           | .48 |
| 3.    | 6.2.1 Enable Absolute Encoder Function                              | 48  |
| 3.    | 6.2.2 Machine Position-related Parameter Setting                    | 48  |
| 3.6.3 | Initialization of Absolute Type Encoder                             | 49  |
| 3.    | 6.3.1 Situations Where Initialization Is A Must                     | 49  |
| 3.    | 6.3.2 Steps of Initialization                                       | 49  |
| 3.6.4 | Software Operation                                                  | 50  |
| 3.6.5 | Parameter Specifications                                            | 52  |
| 3.7   | Preheat and Wear                                                    | .53 |
| 3.8   | Spindle Parameter Adjustment                                        | .56 |
| 3.9   | Tool Measurement                                                    | .58 |
| 3.9.1 | Software Interface                                                  | 59  |
| 3.9.2 | Fixed Calibration                                                   | 60  |
| 3.9.3 | Mobile Calibration                                                  | 61  |
| 3.9.4 | First-time Calibration/Calibration after Tool Changed               | 63  |
| 3.10  | Offset Setting of Workpiece Coordinate System                       | .65 |
| 3.10  | 1 Workpiece Coordinate System                                       | 65  |

| 3.10 | 0.2     | Extended Coordinate System                    | 67    |
|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|-------|
| 3.10 | 0.3     | Software Interface                            | 67    |
| 3.11 | Cent    | ering                                         | 70    |
| 3 1  | 1 1     | Line Centering                                | 70    |
| 2.1  | 1.1     |                                               | 70    |
| 3.1. | 1.2     | Circle Centering                              | / 1   |
| 3.12 | Adju    | stment of Velocity & Acceleration             | 72    |
| 3.12 | 2.1     | Feedrate Setting                              | 72    |
| 3.12 | 2.2     | G00 Speed Setting                             | 73    |
| 3.12 | 2.3     | Jog Speed/ Rapid Jog Speed                    | 73    |
| 3.12 | 2.4     | Parameter Specification                       | 74    |
| 2.42 | C'      |                                               | 70    |
| 3.13 | Simi    | liation & Irack                               | 79    |
| 3.13 | 3.1     | Simulation                                    | 79    |
| 3.13 | 3.2     | Motion Track                                  | 80    |
| 3.13 | 3.3     | Machining Statistics                          | 81    |
| 3.13 | 3.4     | Parameter Specification                       | 82    |
| 3.14 | Com     | pensation                                     | 83    |
| 3.14 | 4.1     | Tool Compensation                             | 83    |
| 3    | .14.1.  | L Tool Radius Compensation (G40~G42)          | 84    |
| 3    | .14.1.2 | 2 Tool Compensation Type                      | 85    |
| 3    | .14.1.3 | 3 Tool Compensation Direction                 | 86    |
| 3.14 | 4.2     | Part Compensation                             | 87    |
| 3.14 | 4.3     | Screw Error Compensation                      | 88    |
| 3    | .14.3.  | Causes of Screw Error and Compensation Method | 88    |
| 3    | .14.3.2 | 2 Screw Error Compensation Operation          | 90    |
| 3    | .14.3.  | 3 Software Interface and Operation            | 92    |
| 3.14 | 4.4     | Across Quadrant Error Compensation            | 95    |
| 3.15 | Log     | and Diagnosis                                 | 96    |
| 3.15 | 5.1     | Alarm                                         | 96    |
| 3.15 | 5.2     | Log                                           | 96    |
| 3.15 | 5.3     | Port                                          | 97    |
| 3.15 | 5.4     | Diagnosis                                     | 98    |
|      | -       |                                               | ~~    |
| 3.16 | Prog    | ram File Management                           | 99    |
| 3.16 | 5.1     | Machining Wizard                              | 99    |
| 3.16 | 5.2     | Program File                                  | . 102 |

| 3    | 8.16.3 | History                                       |     |
|------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3    | 8.16.4 | Parameter Specification                       |     |
| 3.1  | 7 Н    | andwheel Operation                            | 110 |
| 3    | 8.17.1 | Handwheel Mode                                |     |
| 3    | 8.17.2 | Handwheel Guide                               |     |
| 3.18 | 8 S    | ystem Management                              | 113 |
| 3    | 8.18.1 | System Info                                   |     |
| 3    | 8.18.2 | Configuration and Language Setting            |     |
| 3    | 8.18.3 | IP Setting                                    |     |
| 3    | 8.18.4 | Registration                                  |     |
|      | 3.18   | .4.1 "NcStudio Generator"                     |     |
|      | 3.18   | .4.2 Registration with Registration Code      |     |
| 3.19 | 9 A    | uxiliary Function                             | 123 |
| 3    | 8.19.1 | Single Block Execution                        |     |
| 3    | 8.19.2 | Back to Workpiece Origin                      |     |
| 3    | 8.19.3 | Jiggle                                        |     |
| 3    | 8.19.4 | Advanced Start                                |     |
| 3    | 8.19.5 | Mirror and Rotation                           |     |
| 3    | 8.19.6 | Breakpoint Resume                             |     |
| 3    | 8.19.7 | Workpiece Length Sensing                      |     |
| 3    | 8.19.8 | Restore Parameters                            |     |
| 3    | 8.19.9 | Manual Data Input (MDI)                       |     |
| 3.20 | 0 То   | ool Magazine                                  | 130 |
| 3    | 8.20.1 | Auto Tool Change for A Linear Tool Magazine   |     |
| 3    | 8.20.2 | Auto Tool Change for A Circular Tool Magazine |     |
| 3    | 8.20.3 | Auto Tool Change for A Servo Tool Magazine    |     |
| 3    | 8.20.4 | Prompt for Tool Change                        |     |
| 3    | 8.20.5 | Parameter Specifications                      |     |
| 4    | Intr   | oduction to Multi-Z Axes Software             | 139 |
| 4.1  | С      | onfiguration Selection                        | 140 |
| 4    | 1.1.1  | "Union" Configuration                         |     |
| 4    | 1.1.2  | "Turn" Configuration                          |     |
| 4.2  | Т      | ool Measurement                               | 142 |

| 4.3        | S R        | elated Parameters                                                                             | 143   |
|------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 5          | Ma         | intenance                                                                                     | 145   |
| 5.1        | . c        | peration System Maintenance                                                                   | 146   |
| Į          | 5.1.1      | Preparation                                                                                   | 146   |
| ļ          | 5.1.2      | Creating OS Startup Disk                                                                      | 146   |
| ļ          | 5.1.3      | OS Restoration                                                                                |       |
| ļ          | 5.1.4      | Backup OS to USB disk                                                                         | 148   |
| ļ          | 5.1.5      | Backup and Restoration of the Integrated System                                               | 149   |
| 5.2        | 2 N        | cStudio System Maintenance                                                                    | 152   |
| ļ          | 5.2.1      | Package and Update                                                                            | 152   |
| Į          | 5.2.2      | Software Installation                                                                         | 154   |
| 5.3        | s v        | /arning Information                                                                           | 156   |
| F 4        |            |                                                                                               | 150   |
| 5.4        | н <b>с</b> | What should you do if the spindle does not retate?                                            | 159   |
|            | 5.4.1      | What should you do if an axis does not move?                                                  | 139   |
|            | 5/1/2      | What should you do if serve motor brake in 7-avis does not work?                              | 160   |
|            | 5.4.5      | What should you do if boming is abnormal?                                                     | 160   |
|            | 545        | What should you do if a machine tool moves unward after arriving at the position of tool pres | etter |
| durin      | g tool     | presetting?                                                                                   |       |
|            | 5.4.6      | What should you do if software failed because of automatic write number identification?       |       |
|            | 5.4.       | 5.1 Write file tag not exist                                                                  |       |
|            | 5.4.       | 5.2 Write type not matched                                                                    |       |
|            | 5.4.       | 5.3 Active configuration not matched                                                          | 164   |
|            | 5.4.       | 5.4 Active axes number and configuration not matched                                          | 164   |
| 6          | Dri        | ver                                                                                           | 165   |
| <b>C</b> 1 |            |                                                                                               | 167   |
| 0.1        | . U        | Decemptors Setting of WISE Serve Driver                                                       | 107   |
| ,          | 0.1.1      |                                                                                               |       |
| t          | 6.1.2      | Parameters Setting of YASKAWA 2 - II Servo Driver                                             |       |
| (          | 0.1.3      | Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Same Driver                                           |       |
| (          | 0.1.4      | Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Servo Driver                                          |       |
| (          | 0.1.5      | Parameter Setting of PANASUNIC MINAS AS Servo Driver                                          |       |
| (          | b.1.6      |                                                                                               |       |
| (          | b.1.7      | Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MIK-E Servo Driver                                            | 175   |

| 8  | Soft   | tware License Agreement                         | 222 |
|----|--------|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 7  | Tab    | le of Parameters                                | 205 |
|    | 6.2.14 | Wiring Diagram of TECO ESDA Servo Driver        | 204 |
|    | 6.2.13 | Wiring Diagram of TECO TSDA Servo Driver        | 203 |
|    | 6.2.12 | Wiring Diagram of STONE GS Servo Driver         | 202 |
|    | 6.2.11 | Wiring Diagram of KT270 Servo Driver            | 201 |
|    | 6.2.10 | Wiring Diagram of SANYO R Servo Driver          | 201 |
|    | 6.2.9  | Wiring Diagram of SANYO PY Servo Driver         | 200 |
|    | 6.2.8  | Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver          | 199 |
|    | 6.2.7  | Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver             | 199 |
|    | 6.2.6  | Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver            | 196 |
|    | 6.2.5  | Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver  |     |
|    | 6.2.4  | Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver | 195 |
|    | 6.2.3  | Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver     | 194 |
|    | 6.2.2  | Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver       |     |
|    | 6.2.1  | Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver             |     |
| 6. | 2 W    | /iring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board     |     |
|    | 6.1.18 | Parameter Setting of TECO TSDA Servo Driver     |     |
|    | 6.1.17 | Parameter Setting of STONE GS Servo Driver      |     |
|    | 6.1.16 | Parameter Setting of FUJI FALDIC-β Servo Driver |     |
|    | 6.1.15 | Parameter Setting of KT270 Servo Driver         |     |
|    | 6.1.14 | Parameter Setting of SANYO Q Servo Driver       |     |
|    | 6.1.13 | Parameter Setting of SANYO R Servo Driver       |     |
|    | 6.1.12 | Parameter Setting of SANYO PY Servo Driver      |     |
|    | 6.1.11 | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B2 Servo Driver |     |
|    | 6.1.10 | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B Servo Driver  | 179 |
|    | 6.1.9  | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A2 Servo Driver | 177 |
|    | 6.1.8  | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A Servo Driver  |     |

# **1** Overview

| 1.1 Ha | rdware                                       | 2  |
|--------|----------------------------------------------|----|
| 1.1.1  | System Configuration                         | 2  |
| 1.1.1. | 1 Host                                       | 3  |
| 1.1.1. | 2 Operation Panel                            | 5  |
| 1.1.2  | Mounting Dimension                           | 10 |
| 1.1.2. | 1 Mounting Dimension of NK300CX Host         | 10 |
| 1.1.2. | 2 Mounting Dimension of Lambda Controller 5S | 11 |
| 1.1.2. | 3 Mounting Dimension of EX31A                | 11 |
| 1.1.3  | Overall Connection Diagram                   | 12 |
| 1.2 So | ftware                                       | 13 |

## 1.1 Hardware

### 1.1.1 System Configuration

According to model of the operational panel, NK300CX is divided into NK300CX-H and NK300CX-V, whose pictures are shown as Fig. 1-1 and Fig. 1-2 respectively.



Fig. 1-1 A picture of NK300CX-H

NK300CX-H integrated CNC system consists of the following components:

- One NK300CX host
- > One WH106C operation panel
- > One WH201C keypad panel
- > One Lambda 5S series controller
- ➤ Two DB9M/F cable (40cm)
- > One DB9M/F cable (length optional)
- > One DB9M/F cable (40cm, optional)
- One extended terminal board EX31A1 (optional)
- Handwheel NK-MPG-06 (optional)



Fig. 1-2 A picture of NK300CX-V

NK300CX-V integrated CNC system consists of the following components:

- One NK300CX host
- One WH108C operation panel
- One Lambda 5S series controller
- One DB9M/F cable (40cm)
- > One DB9M/F cable (length optional)
- One DB9M/F cable (40cm, optional)
- One extended terminal board EX31A1 (optional)
- Handwheel NK-MPG-06 (optional)

## 

- Apart from difference of names and models of specific components, NK300CX-H shares the same with NK300CX-V in aspects of functionalities, size, etc. you can refer to above contents for details of each component.
- 2) Note that each components of NK300BX is not compatible with that of NK300CX, which is history product of NK300CX.

#### 1.1.1.1 Host

Front view of the host is shown as Fig. 1-3.



Fig. 1-3 Front view of NK300CX host

- 1. Display area. It is human-machine interface, or user's interface, which is user-friendly and ease of use.
- 2. USB interface. It is used for USB removable flash disk connection, protected by a cover.
- 3. Function selection keys. There are altogether 6 functional areas, including machining, advanced, program, system, parameter and diagnosis. You can access the functional area by pressing the key here directly.
- 4. Manipulation keys. Including F1~F8, which are used to activate the functions indicated by the soft keys.

See Fig. 1-4 for rear view of the host.



Fig. 1-4 Rear view of the host

- 1. DB9M/F cable interface. For NK300CX-H, the interface is used to connect with keypad panel; while for NK300CX-V, it is used to connect with operation panel.
- 2. Controller interface. It is used to connect with Lambda 5S controller.
- 3. VGA interface. It is used to connect with the monitor or display.
- 4. LAN interface. It is used to connect with network, with transmission rate of 100Mbps.
- 5. USB interface. Two USB interfaces, which are used to connect with removable flash disk.
- 6. Power interface. It is used to connect with 220V power supply.

#### 1.1.1.2 Operation Panel

WH106C operation panel and WH201C keypad panel are adopted for NK300CX-H, while WH108C operation panel is adopted for NK300CX-V.

#### Illustration of WH106C Operation Panel



Fig. 1-5 Front view of WH106C operation panel

See below for detailed information of each part.

- 1. USB interface (with a protection cap), used for connection with removable flash disk.
- 2. Emergency stop switch. Anytime there is possible danger, operator can press E-stop switch to stop the machine to protect safety of both human and machine, and when danger is cleared, turn the switch in clockwise direction to remove the alarm.
- 3. Spindle override knob, which is used for spindle speed override adjustment. Refer to section 3.8 for details.
- 4. Mode selection knob, which is used for mode selection, as shown in Fig. 1-6.



Fig. 1-6 Mode selection knob

- 5. Feed override knob, which is used for feedrate override adjustment. Refer to section 3.12.1 for details.
- 6. Axis direction keys, used for manual control of each axis movement in jog mode or jiggle mode. See Fig. 1-7 for concrete keys. How to use [Rapid] key? In manual mode, when any axis direction key and [Rapid] key are together pressed, the axis moves at manual high speed, or called rapid jog speed; when any axis direction key is pressed alone, the axis moves at manual speed, or called jog speed.



Fig. 1-7 Axis direction keys

- 7. Motion control keys. In auto mode, you can press [Cycle Start], [Pause] and [Cycle Stop] keys to conduct corresponding functions. The moment power interruption or emergency stop occurs, you can press [Resume] key to resume machining from the interrupted point to save time on condition that the workpiece origin is accurate for sure.
- 8. Extension keys area. [K1], [K2], [K3] and [K4] keys are included, used for user-defined functions.
- 9. Auxiliary function keys area. See below for details.





10. Power ON/OFF switch, used to turn ON/OFF the power supply.

Here is rear view of WH106C operation panel. See below for detailed information of each part.



Fig. 1-9 Rear view of WH106C operation panel

- 1. Panel electrical switch. It is used to control the power supply of operation panel. Refer to section 2.2 for details.
- 2. DB9M/F cable interface. Connect WH106C operation panel with keypad panel via DB9M/F cable (40cm).
- 3. MPG interface. It is used for connection with MPG (also called handwheel or handle).

#### • Illustration of WH201C Keypad Panel



Fig. 1-10 Front view of WH201C keypad panel

- 1. Alphabet area, where you can enter 26 alphabetic letters. Together pressing [Shift] key and alphabet key or double pressing the alphabet key can input the letter on the upper-left of the key.
- 2. Numeric keys area, where you can enter number or sign. Together pressing [Shift] key and number key can input the sign on the upper-left of the key.
- Direction keys area, also called arrow keys, including Up (↑), Down (↓), Left (←) and Right (→) keys. Besides, you can locate the cursor to the beginning or end by pressing [Home] or [End] key directly.
- 4. System operation keys area. There are 7 keys, including [PgUp], [PgDn], [Enter], [Del], [Select], [Caps], and [Esc], used for jumping to the previous page, jumping to the next page, confirmation, delete, selection, input of letters in upper case and exit respectively.

Next is a picture of rear view of WH201C keypad panel.



Fig. 1-11 Rear view of WH201C keypad panel

- 1. DB9M/F cable interface (pin), used to connect with WH106C operation panel.
- 2. DB9M/F cable interface (hole), used to connect with the host.
- Illustration of WH108C Operation Panel



Fig. 1-12 Front view of WH108C operation panel

Most keys on WH108C and WH106C are the same, except for their layout as well as minor difference of auxiliary function keys and mode selection keys. For example, mode selection keys on WH108C correspond to the mode selection knob on WH106C operation panel.

Refer to the following pictures for concrete keys of auxiliary functional area and mode selection area.



Fig. 1-13 Auxiliary function keys and mode selection keys

Here is picture of rear view of WH108C operation panel.



Fig. 1-14 Rear view of WH108C operation panel

- 1. DB9M/F cable interface, used for connection with the host.
- 2. MPG interface, used for connection with MPG, or handle, handwheel.
- 3. Panel electrical switch, used for controlling power supply for the operation panel. See section 2.2 for details.



- 1) A light on indicator on the upper-left side of a key represents for activation of the function indicated by the key.
- 2) When a MPG is in need, please connect it to the default interface on the back of operation panel. If a MPG is connected to MPG interface on Lambda 5S controller, you need to set parameter of manufacturer's access

HONG

"Handwheel connection mode" to "0" (the parameter is set to "1" by default); otherwise, the handwheel cannot be enabled.

### **1.1.2 Mounting Dimension**

#### 1.1.2.1 Mounting Dimension of NK300CX Host

After NK300CX is installed on the machine, 100mm space should be preserved in its surrounding for wiring convenience and ventilation.

The dimensional drawing of NK300CX-H is shown as Fig. 1-15, and that of NK300CX-V is shown as Fig. 1-16.



Dimension and cut-out of the host

Dimension and cut-out of keypad panel



Dimension and cut-out of operation panel

Fig. 1-15 Dimensional drawing of NK300CX-H



Fig. 1-16 Dimensional drawing of NK300CX-V

### 1.1.2.2 Mounting Dimension of Lambda Controller 5S

Here is the dimensional drawing of Lambda controller 5S.



Fig. 1-17 Dimensional drawing of Lambda 5S controller

### 1.1.2.3 Mounting Dimension of EX31A

Here is dimensional drawing of extended terminal board EX31A1.



Fig. 1-18 Dimensional drawing of EX31A1

### 1.1.3 Overall Connection Diagram







Fig. 1-20 Overall connection diagram of NK300CX-V

## 1.2 Software

Based on embedded platform, software of NK300CX system consists of integral software and multi-Z axes software. The former combines configurations of 3 axes, 4 axes, 5 axes as a whole. Furthermore, 3 axes configuration can be divided into three types, namely, standard, double Y and rotary table. 4 axes configuration is divided into three types, namely, standard A-type, standard B-type and standard C-type. 5 axes configuration is divided into three types as well, that is, standard AB-type, standard BC-type and standard AC-type. All types under different configurations can be switched in the software, making NK300CX a multi-functional and versatile system. Multi-Z axes software includes linkage configuration and alternative configuration, which is used for motion control of multi-Z axes.

Please note that contents in this manual is the introduction to integral software, taking standard type under 3 axes configuration as examples, if there is no special explanation. Special introduction to multi-Z axes software is presented in exclusive chapters.

Software user interface or HMI is composed of 6 functional areas, which can be switched by 6 functional keys on the right side of the host. Here is the layout of main interface in auto mode, as shown below. Refer to chapter 3 for detailed introduction to operations of each function.

| NcStudio V9                    |                                                                       |                               |                                                 |                      |                         |                                                 |                   |      |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------|
|                                |                                                                       | DLE                           | 立马1.dxf                                         |                      |                         |                                                 | 00:00             | :00  |
| Coor(1) M                      | achining(2)                                                           |                               |                                                 |                      |                         |                                                 | ÷                 | Gen  |
|                                | acriming(2)                                                           | \ <b>A</b> /=                 |                                                 |                      |                         | Dalati                                          | <u></u>           | Och. |
| Axis                           | 5                                                                     | VVOLK                         |                                                 | wachine              |                         | Relati                                          | ve                |      |
| X                              |                                                                       | 0.000                         | (                                               | 000.6                |                         | 0.00                                            | 0                 |      |
| Y                              |                                                                       | 0.000                         | (                                               | 0.000                |                         | 0.00                                            | 0                 |      |
| Z                              |                                                                       | 0.000                         | (                                               | 0.000                |                         | 0.00                                            | 0                 |      |
| Ac<br>F OV<br>Ac<br>S OV<br>TC | etual F: 0<br>verride: 0%<br>etual S: 0<br>verride: 50%<br>pol No.: 1 |                               | Finish: (<br>Current Line: (<br>Part Counter: ( | )%<br>)<br>)         |                         | Spindle:<br>Blow:<br>Coolant:<br>Lamp:<br>Lube: |                   |      |
| G0(                            | D F(O): 3000<br>F(X): 2500<br>S(P): 12000                             | 2<br>2<br>2                   | Safe Height(N):<br>Cycle Repeats(Y):            | 10<br>0/0            | G00<br>Ignore<br>Ignore | F Fixed(G):<br>Prog. F(Z):<br>Prog. S(R):       | OFF<br>OFF<br>OFF | >    |
| F1<br>HW Guide                 | F2<br>Single Block                                                    | F <sup>3</sup> Advanced Start | 4 F5 Meas                                       | Fool F6<br>urement F | To F7<br>Fixed Point N  | To<br>Vork Zero                                 | F8<br>ME          | DI   |

Fig. 1-21 Example of main interface of standard type of 3 axes software

Following is brief introduction to six functional areas.

#### Machining functional area

[Coor] and [Machining] interfaces are folded in this area, where you can set frequently-used parameters, conduct frequently-used operations (e.g. returning to the machine origin, tool calibration, returning to the fixed point, etc.) and auxiliary functions (e.g. HW guide, single block and selective machining, etc.), simulate and obtain machining-related information.

#### Advance functional area

[Coor Manager] and [Tool Manager] interfaces are folded in this area, where you can set workpiece offset and public offsets values, and access tool management.

#### Program functional area

Five interfaces are folded in this area, and they are <code>[Local], [USB], [Network], [Wizard]</code> and <code>[History]</code> interfaces. In this area, you can operate on various program files, both stored in the system and in removable flash disk as well as on the network. In addition, you can load file into the system or track the history.

#### System functional area

[System] and [Computer] interfaces are folded in this area, where you can access functions related to registration, maintenance and network setting. Besides, such information as software version, serial No. of the board card and network setting can be obtained in this area.

#### Parameter functional area

Four interfaces, [Machine/Controller], [Axis], [Personalized] and [Screw Error Comp], are folded in this area, where you can set and check settings of parameters of different accesses.

#### • Diagnosis functional area

Four interfaces,  $\lceil Alarm \rfloor \lceil Log \rfloor \lceil Port \rfloor$  and  $\lceil Diagnosis \rfloor$ , are folded here. You can check information of alarm events, warning, logs, ports, feedback pulses and coordinates, etc.

# 2 Wiring

| 2.1   | Signal Types                                           | 17 |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 2.1.1 | 1 Binary Input Signal                                  | 17 |
| 2.1.2 | 2 Relay Output Signal                                  |    |
| 2.1.3 | 3 Differential Output Signal                           |    |
| 2.1.4 | 4 Analog Output Signal                                 |    |
| 2.2   | Wiring Diagram of Electrical Switch on Operation Panel | 19 |
| 2.3   | Pin Definition and Wiring Specification                | 19 |
| 2.3.1 | 1 Driver Interface Definition                          |    |
| 2.3.2 | 2 Handwheel Interface Definition                       | 20 |
| 2.3.3 | 3 USB Interface                                        | 21 |

# 2.1 Signal Types

The signal types of NK300CX system can be divided into the following 4 types: binary input signal, relay output signal and differential output signal and analog signal.

### 2.1.1 Binary Input Signal

Binary input signal is active low/high. Conducting to GND (i.e. grounding signal) in NO connection means signal detected, while disconnecting with GND in NC connection means signal detected.



Fig. 2-1 Connection of binary input and mechanical switch



NK300CX system supports inputs active high/low. When the common port S on the Lambda 5S controller is connected to COM, inputs are active high after they are connected to +24V; when connected to +24V, inputs are active low after they are connected to COM.

### 2.1.2 Relay Output Signal

The outputs on the Lambda 5S controller are relay outputs, and the relay output contact points have load capacity—7A/250VAC and 7A/30VDC, to control 220V AC load of low power. If high power load is needed, a contactor can be used. See Fig. 2-2.



Fig. 2-2 Connection of relay output and contactor

### 2.1.3 Differential Output Signal

Pulse command format to control driver motion is pulse + direction, negative logic. The maximum pulse frequency is 1MHz. See Fig. 2-3 for pulse mode.



Fig. 2-3 Pulse command output mode





Fig. 2-4 Pulse command output circuit

### 2.1.4 Analog Output Signal

SVC port, externally connected with the inverter analog voltage frequency command input port, can output voltage controlled from 0V to 10V. And it can control inverter frequency by voltage change in order to master spindle speed.



Fig. 2-5 Analog output signal circuit

## 2.2 Wiring Diagram of Electrical Switch on Operation Panel



Fig. 2-6 Wiring diagram of electrical switch on operation panel

## 2.3 Pin Definition and Wiring Specification

### 2.3.1 Driver Interface Definition

NK300CX system provides 4 pulse feed driver interfaces. The type of the 4 interfaces is 15-pin D-type socket (DB15 pins). The pins definition as follow:



Fig. 2-7 Driver interface definition

| Name    | Definition                   | Input /Output               | Description                            |
|---------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| A+, A-  | Feedback signal of           | Input, differential signal  |                                        |
|         | encoder phase A              | transmission mode           | Receive the differential output from   |
| B+, B-  | Feedback signal of           | Input, differential signal  | encoder signal (phase A, B, C) of      |
|         | encoder phase B              | transmission mode           | driver frequency divider (equaling to  |
| C+, C-  | Feedback signal of           | Input, differential signal  | RS422).                                |
|         | encoder phase C              | transmission mode           |                                        |
| ALM     | Driver alarm signal          |                             | When breakdown occurs in driver,       |
|         |                              | Input                       | the output (transistor) will be closed |
|         |                              |                             | or disconnected.                       |
| SON     | Servo ON signal              |                             | This signal is used for opening        |
|         |                              |                             | (power on) and closing (power off)     |
|         |                              | Output                      | servo motor. When this signal is       |
|         |                              | Output                      | connected to COM-, dynamic brake       |
|         |                              |                             | will be released and thus the driver   |
|         |                              |                             | is allowed to work (servo enabled).    |
| ALM-RST | Driver alarm clear<br>signal |                             | This signal is used for alarm/warning  |
|         |                              | Output                      | status clear, and can only remove      |
|         |                              |                             | the alarms that can be removed.        |
| PUL+,   | Pulso output                 | Output, differential signal |                                        |
| PUL-    | ruise output                 | transmission mode           |                                        |
| DIR+,   | Direction output             | Output, differential signal |                                        |
| DIR-    |                              | transmission mode           |                                        |
| +24V    | DC 24V power                 | Output                      | Connected to driver                    |

Table 2-1 Driver interface definition



SON signal will be effective in 2 seconds after connecting of power supply. Don't try to drive the motor through the external servo ON or servo OFF drive signal at any time, since the software will control the power-up state of the servo motor.

### 2.3.2 Handwheel Interface Definition

NK300CX can be externally connected to a manual pulse generator (MPG, or called handwheel). The interface consists of DB15-pins dual-in-line holes, and the pins definition is as shown below.



Fig. 2-8 Handwheel interface definition

Table 2-2 Description of handwheel interface

| Pin No. | Definition | Description                |
|---------|------------|----------------------------|
| 1       | +5V        | Power on handwheel         |
| 2       | HA         | Encoder phase A signal     |
| 3       | HB         | Encoder phase B signal     |
| 4       | NC         |                            |
| 5       | NC         |                            |
| 6       | HX1        | Selection of X1 override   |
| 7       | HX10       | Selection of X10 override  |
| 8       | HX100      | Selection of X100 override |
| 9       | HSU        | Selection of the 4th axis  |
| 10      | HSA        | Selection of the 5th axis  |
| 11      | GND        | Digital ground             |
| 12      | HSB        | Selection of the 6th axis  |
| 13      | HSZ        | Selection of Z-axis        |
| 14      | HSY        | Selection of Y-axis        |
| 15      | HSX        | Selection of X-axis        |

### 2.3.3 USB Interface

There are two USB interfaces at the back of NK300CX host, another one on the front for external connection of an USB device (E.g. U disk).

# **3 Software Operation**

| 3.1                                                                 | Denbugging Steps                                                    | 26 |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|--|--|--|
| 3.2                                                                 | I/O Ports Polarity Adjustment                                       | 27 |  |  |  |
| 3.3                                                                 | Adjustment of Axis Direction and Pulse Equivalent                   |    |  |  |  |
| 3.3.1                                                               | Axis Direction Adjustment                                           |    |  |  |  |
| 3.3.2                                                               | Pulse Equivalent Adjustment                                         |    |  |  |  |
| 3.3.3                                                               | Upper & Lower Limit Setting of Worktable Stroke                     |    |  |  |  |
| 3.4                                                                 | Encoder Feedback                                                    | 34 |  |  |  |
| 3.4.1                                                               | Encoder Feedback Function                                           |    |  |  |  |
| 3.4.2                                                               | Setting Axis Encoder Direction                                      |    |  |  |  |
| 3.4.3                                                               | Encoder Error                                                       |    |  |  |  |
| 3.4.4                                                               | Setting Frequency Division Pulses of PG(X4)                         |    |  |  |  |
| 3.4.5                                                               | Encoder Feedback Parameter Specification                            |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5                                                                 | 2.5 Peturning to Machine Origin 26                                  |    |  |  |  |
| 351                                                                 | Software Operation                                                  | 36 |  |  |  |
| 3.5                                                                 | .1.1 The Process of Returning to Machine Origin                     |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5.2                                                               | Returning to Machine Origin under Three Axes Configuration          |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5.3                                                               | Personalized Setting of Axes Order in Returning to REF Point        |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5.4                                                               | Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (without Encoder Feedback) |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5.5                                                               | Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (with Encoder Feedback)    |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5.6                                                               | Parameter Specifications                                            |    |  |  |  |
| 3.5.7                                                               | Troubleshooting                                                     |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6 Returning to Machine Origin (with Absolute Encoder Eunction) 47 |                                                                     |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6.1                                                               | Functional Environment                                              |    |  |  |  |
| 362                                                                 | Related Parameter Setting                                           | 48 |  |  |  |
| 3.6                                                                 | .2.1 Enable Absolute Encoder Function                               |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6                                                                 | .2.2 Machine Position-related Parameter Setting                     |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6.3                                                               | Initialization of Absolute Type Encoder                             |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6                                                                 | .3.1 Situations Where Initialization Is A Must                      |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6                                                                 | .3.2 Steps of Initialization                                        |    |  |  |  |
| 3.6.4                                                               | Software Operation                                                  | 50 |  |  |  |
| 3.6.5                                                               | Parameter Specifications                                            |    |  |  |  |
| 3.7 |        | Prehea | Preheat and Wear53                                |                |  |  |  |  |
|-----|--------|--------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| 3.8 |        | Spindl | le Parameter Adjustment                           | 56             |  |  |  |  |
| 3.9 |        | Tool N | leasurement                                       | 58             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.9.1  | Soft   | tware Interface                                   | 59             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.9.2  | Fixe   | ed Calibration                                    | 50             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.9.3  | Mol    | bile Calibration                                  | 51             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.9.4  | First  | t-time Calibration/Calibration after Tool Changed | 53             |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 | 0      | Offset | Setting of Workpiece Coordinate System            | 65             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.10.2 | 1 V    | Vorkpiece Coordinate System                       | 65             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.10.2 | 2 E    | Extended Coordinate System                        | 57             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 8.10.3 | 3 S    | oftware Interface                                 | 57             |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 | 1      | Cente  | ring                                              | 70             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.11.3 | 1 L    | ine Centering                                     | 70             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.11.2 | 2 C    | Circle Centering                                  | 71             |  |  |  |  |
|     | _      |        |                                                   |                |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 | 2      | Adjust | tment of Velocity & Acceleration                  | 72             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.12.1 | 1 F    | eedrate Setting                                   | 72             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.12.2 | 2 G    | 500 Speed Setting                                 | 73             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.12.3 | 3 Jo   | og Speed/ Rapid Jog Speed                         | 73             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.12.4 | 4 P    | Parameter Specification                           | 74             |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 | 3      | Simula | ation & Track                                     | 79             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.13.2 | 1 S    | imulation                                         | 79             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.13.2 | 2 N    | Aotion Track                                      | 30             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 8.13.3 | 3 N    | Aachining Statistics                              | 31             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.13.4 | 4 P    | Parameter Specification                           | 32             |  |  |  |  |
| 3.1 | 4      | Comp   | ensation                                          | 83             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.14.: | 1 Т    | ool Compensation                                  | 83             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.1    | 4.1.1  | Tool Radius Compensation (G40~G42)                | 34             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.1    | 4.1.2  | Tool Compensation Type                            | 35             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.1    | 4.1.3  | Tool Compensation Direction                       | 36             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.14.2 | 2 P    | Part Compensation                                 | 37             |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | 3.14.3 | 3 S    | crew Error Compensation                           | 38             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.1    | 4.3.1  | Causes of Screw Error and Compensation Method     | 38             |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.1    | 4.3.2  | Screw Error Compensation Operation                | <del>)</del> 0 |  |  |  |  |
|     | 3.1    | 4.3.3  | Software Interface and Operation                  | <del>)</del> 2 |  |  |  |  |

| 3.14 | 4.4 Across Quadrant Error Compensation            | 95  |
|------|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 3.15 | Log and Diagnosis                                 | 96  |
| 3.15 | 5.1 Alarm                                         | 96  |
| 3.15 | 5.2 Log                                           | 96  |
| 3.15 | 5.3 Port                                          | 97  |
| 3.15 | 5.4 Diagnosis                                     |     |
| 3.16 | Program File Management                           | 99  |
| 3.16 | 6.1 Machining Wizard                              |     |
| 3.16 | 6.2 Program File                                  |     |
| 3.16 | 6.3 History                                       |     |
| 3.16 | 6.4 Parameter Specification                       |     |
| 3.17 | Handwheel Operation                               | 110 |
| 3.17 | 7.1 Handwheel Mode                                | 110 |
| 3.17 | 7.2 Handwheel Guide                               | 112 |
| 3.18 | System Management                                 | 113 |
| 3.18 | 8.1 System Info                                   | 113 |
| 3.18 | 8.2 Configuration and Language Setting            | 113 |
| 3.18 | 8.3 IP Setting                                    | 115 |
| 3.18 | 8.4 Registration                                  | 116 |
| 3.   | 3.18.4.1 "NcStudio Generator"                     | 116 |
| 3.   | 3.18.4.2 Registration with Registration Code      | 121 |
| 3.19 | Auxiliary Function                                | 123 |
| 3.19 | 9.1 Single Block Execution                        | 123 |
| 3.19 | 9.2 Back to Workpiece Origin                      | 124 |
| 3.19 | 9.3 Jiggle                                        | 124 |
| 3.19 | 9.4 Advanced Start                                | 125 |
| 3.19 | 9.5 Mirror and Rotation                           | 126 |
| 3.19 | 9.6 Breakpoint Resume                             | 128 |
| 3.19 | 9.7 Workpiece Length Sensing                      |     |
| 3.19 | 9.8 Restore Parameters                            |     |
| 3.19 | 9.9 Manual Data Input (MDI)                       | 129 |
| 3.20 | Tool Magazine                                     | 130 |
| 3.20 | 0.1 Auto Tool Change for A Linear Tool Magazine   | 130 |
| 3.20 | 0.2 Auto Tool Change for A Circular Tool Magazine | 132 |

| 3.20.3 | Auto Tool Change for A Servo Tool Magazine | . 134 |
|--------|--------------------------------------------|-------|
| 3.20.4 | Prompt for Tool Change                     | . 135 |
| 3.20.5 | Parameter Specifications                   | . 136 |
|        | ·                                          |       |

# 3.1 Debugging Steps



Fig. 3-1 Debugging Steps

# 3.2 I/O Ports Polarity Adjustment

The polarities of input/ output ports in the software are specified in terms of the switch type: the polarity of normally closed switches should be "NC"; the polarity of normally open switches should be "NO". On the software interface, the ports with preceding filled dot  $\bullet$  are input ports, while the ones with hollow point  $\circ$  are output ports.

After the connection of a machine tool and power on, the dots should be in red in front of reference point, E-stop, cycle start, cycle stop and tool sensor signal indicating these signals are invalid, or it is necessary to check whether the connection is correct. If there is no problem with the connection, the polarity of the corresponding port should be changed.

The method of modifying polarity: press key  $\checkmark$  to access functional area [Diagnosis], then press key "3" to enter interface  $\lceil Port(3) \rfloor$ . Select the target I/O port for modification by pressing key "  $\uparrow$ " and "  $\downarrow$  ", and then press F4 to modify the polarity of the port. Restart to validate the modification.

Interface [Port (3)] is as shown in Fig. 3-2, and some function screens need password before operation, such as [Test On], [Test Off], [Cancel All Tests], [Invert Polarity], [Set Port Filter Time] and [Port Protection].

|                 | I        | DLE                    | 立马1.dxf               |                                       |                                 | 00:00                    | D:00          |
|-----------------|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Alarm(1) Log(2) | Port(3)  | Diagnosis(4)           |                       |                                       |                                 | ×                        | Diag.         |
| Name            |          | Polarity               | PLC address           | s Status                              | Description                     |                          |               |
| • Y00(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10024                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          | *             |
| O Y01(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10025                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y02(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10026                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y03(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10027                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y04(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10028                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y05(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10029                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y06(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10030                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y07(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10031                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y08(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10100                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| O Y09(2_EX31)   |          | NO                     | 10101                 | Normal                                | Universal Output                |                          |               |
| OGY41(XSON)     |          | NO                     | 10108                 | Normal                                | Servo Enable of X-axis          |                          |               |
| OGY42(YSON)     |          | NO                     | 10109                 | Normal                                | Servo Enable Y-axis             |                          |               |
| OGY43(ZSON)     |          | NO                     | 10110                 | Normal                                | Servo Enable Z-axis             |                          |               |
| O GY44(4SON)    |          | NO                     | 10111                 | Normal                                | Servo Enable 4th-axis           |                          |               |
| O GY45(5SON)    |          | NO                     | 10112                 | Normal                                | Servo Enable of 5th-axis        |                          |               |
| GY81(XCLR)      |          | NO                     | 10216                 | Normal                                | Servo Alarm Clearance of X-axis |                          |               |
| GY82(YCLR)      |          | NO                     | 10217                 | Normal                                | Servo Alarm Clearance of Y-axis | 3                        |               |
| GY83(ZCLR)      |          | NO                     | 10218                 | Normal                                | Servo Alarm Clearance of Z-axis |                          | =             |
| O GY84(4CLR)    |          | NO                     | 10219                 | Normal                                | Servo Alarm Clearance of 4th-ax | cis                      |               |
| O GY85(5CLR)    |          | NO                     | 10220                 | Normal                                | Servo Alarm Clearance of 5th-ax | cis                      | *             |
|                 |          |                        |                       |                                       |                                 |                          |               |
| F1 Test On F2   | Test Off | F3 Cancel<br>All Tests | F4 Invert<br>Polarity | <sup>F5</sup> Set Port<br>Filter Time | Monitor Port F7 Show All        | <sup>8</sup> Po<br>Prote | ort<br>ection |

Fig. 3-2 Interface 「Port(3)」

#### Test On/Off

The shortcut keys are "F1" and "F2" respectively, which are only available on interface  $\lceil Port(3) \rfloor$ .

Press F1 or F2 to make the indicator light before the port selected shift between green and red. Green light means there is signal in the port; red light means there is no signal in the port.

This group of keys is mainly used for simulating hardware signal, which is for simulation test.

# 

The indicator lights before ports are slightly different in test mode and in practice:

Green light in test mode: 🗩 🔹 Red light in test mode: 🕏

Green light in practice:

Red light in practice:

#### Cancel All Tests

Press F3 to cancel simulation test and signals to replace analog signals with real hardware signals.

#### Invert Polarity

Press F4 to change port polarity between NO and NC.

The polarities of feedrate override, spindle override, mode switch, handwheel and encoder zero should be "NO".

Except for particularly defined ones, the polarities of output ports are generally "NO".

#### • Set Port Filter Time

Pressing F5 can open a dialog box where you can set filter time, with unit of "ms". A lot interference signal can be ruled out if a reasonable filter time has been set. For example, once occurrence time of the signal is shorter than the filter time, it will be defined as interference signal and be neglected.

#### Monitor Port

Locate cursor to target port by pressing arrow keys, and press F6 to monitor the port. Refer to section 3.15.4 for detail.

#### Show All

Press F7 to display all I/O ports, including those are hidden by default. Press F7 again to hide all I/O ports not in use.

#### Port Protection

In situation that a certain machine state is required even after the software and the controller are disconnected, port protection function is the solution. You can set target ports and select the protection type before disconnection.

Press F8 to open dialog box "Port Protection", as shown below.

| Alarm(1)       Log(2)       Port(3)       Diagnosis(4)       Image: Construction         Name       Polarity       PLC address       Status       Description <ul> <li>Y00(2_EX31)</li> <li>NO</li> <li>10025</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>Universal Output</li> <li>Y02(2_EX31)</li> <li>NO</li> <li>10026</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>Universal Output</li> <li>Y03(2_EX31)</li> <li>NO</li> <li>10027</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>Universal Output</li> <li>Y03(2_EX31)</li> <li>NO</li> <li>10028</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>Universal Output</li> <li>Y05(2_EX31)</li> <li>NO</li> <li>10029</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>Universal Output</li> <li>Y06(2_EX31)</li> <li>NO</li> <li>10030</li> <li>Normal</li> <li>Universal Output</li> <li>Portection</li> <li>Portection Type</li> <li>Inport</li> <li>1</li> <li>10001 [Y01 Brake]</li> <li>Following input</li> <li>00012 [X20. Brake]</li> <li>Inport</li> <li>Inport</li></ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | ∍           | AUT    | 0         | I       | DLE          | 立马1.dxf         |        |                    | 00:0 | 0:00  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|-----------|---------|--------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------|------|-------|
| Name         Polarity         PLC address         Status         Description           • Y00(2_EX31)         NO         10024         Normal         Universal Output           • Y01(2_EX31)         NO         10025         Normal         Universal Output           • Y02(2_EX31)         NO         10026         Normal         Universal Output           • Y03(2_EX31)         NO         10027         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10028         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(0/2_EX31)         NO         10030 <th>Alarr</th> <th>n(1)</th> <th>Log(2)</th> <th>Port(3)</th> <th>Diagnosis(4)</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th>×</th> <th>Diag.</th>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Alarr       | n(1)   | Log(2)    | Port(3) | Diagnosis(4) |                 |        |                    | ×    | Diag. |
| • Y00(2_EX31)         NO         10024         Normal         Universal Output           • Y01(2_EX31)         NO         10025         Normal         Universal Output           • Y02(2_EX31)         NO         10026         Normal         Universal Output           • Y03(2_EX31)         NO         10027         Normal         Universal Output           • Y03(2_EX31)         NO         10027         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10028         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Outport         Protection         Prote                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Name        | Э      |           |         | Polarity     | PLC address     | Status | Description        |      |       |
| • Y01(2_EX31)         NO         10025         Normal         Universal Output           • Y02(2_EX31)         NO         10026         Normal         Universal Output           • Y03(2_EX31)         NO         10027         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10028         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           Port Protection           000tput         Inport           1         10001 [Y01. Brake]         Following input         00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <b>O</b> Y0 | 0(2_E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10024           | Normal | Universal Output   |      | *     |
| • Y02(2_EX31)         NO         10026         Normal         Universal Output           • Y03(2_EX31)         NO         10027         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10028         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Port Protection           Inport            • 100001 [Y01. Brake]         Following input         00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | O Y0        | 1(2_E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10025           | Normal | Universal Output   |      |       |
| • Y03(2_EX31)         NO         10027         Normal         Universal Output           • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10028         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Port Protection         Protection Type         Inport         Inport           1         10001 [Y01. Brake]         Following input         00012 [X20. Brake]         Inport                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | O Y0        | 2(2_E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10026           | Normal | Universal Output   |      |       |
| • Y04(2_EX31)         NO         10028         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y06(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Polt Protection          Following input         Inport           1         10001 [Y01. Brake]         Following input         00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | O Y0        | 3(2_E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10027           | Normal | Universal Output   |      |       |
| • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10029         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           • Y05(2_EX31)         NO         10030         Normal         Universal Output           Port Protection          Voltort         Protection Type         Inport           1         10001 [Y01. Brake]         Following input         00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | O Y0        | 4(2_E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10028           | Normal | Universal Output   |      |       |
| O Y06(2 EX31)       NO       10030       Normal       Universal Output         Pott Protection       Image: Comparison of the state of th | O Y0        | 5(2_E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10029           | Normal | Universal Output   |      |       |
| Port Protection       No.     Outport     Protection Type     Inport       1     10001 [Y01. Brake]     Following input     00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | O Y0        | 6(2 E) | (31)      |         | NO           | 10030           | Normal | Universal Output   |      |       |
| No.         Outport         Protection Type         Inport           1         10001 [Y01. Brake]         Following input         00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Port        | Prote  | ction     |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
| 1 10001 [Y01. Brake] Following input 00012 [X20. Brake]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | No.         | Outp   | port      |         |              | Protection Type |        | Inport             |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 1           | 1000   | 1 [Y01. E | Brake]  |              | Following input |        | 00012 [X20. Brake] |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |             |        |           |         |              |                 |        |                    |      |       |
| F4 F0 F7 F0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 54          |        | 52        |         |              |                 |        | 57                 | 50   |       |
| Add Cance K Cance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <b>F</b> 1  | Add    | F2        | Delete  |              |                 |        | F' OK              | Ca   | ncel  |

Fig. 3-3 Dialog Box "Port Protection"

#### Add

Press F1 to add a new group of ports to be protected (up to 32 groups of ports can be supported). Press arrow keys to locate cursor onto target port or input box, and press Enter key to open input box, where you can input or modify the content. At last, press F7 to confirm setting or modification. In this process, following contents are required to be set.

> Output port (Outport for short) & Input port (Inport for short)

I/O ports on Lambda controller needs to be set. Input the PLC address of the port into input box, e.g. 10001, and press F7 for confirmation. Once set, corresponding information "10001[Y01, Brake]" will appear on interface, as shown in Fig. 3-3. For those undefined I/O ports, their status will remain the same before and after disconnection of the software and the controller.

#### Protection Type

There are four protection types offered, all taking effect after disconnection of the software and the controller.

- (1) "Enable" refers to enabling the output port.
- (2) "Disable" refers to disabling the output.
- (3) "Following input" refers to making the status of output ports follow those of input ports. If an input port is enabled, the output port will also be enabled; if an input port is disabled, the output port will also be disabled.
- (4) "Reverse input" refers to making the status of output ports opposite to those of input ports. If an input port is enabled, the output port will be disabled; if an input port is disabled, the output port will be enabled.

#### Delete

Press F2 to delete the ports which need no port protection.

#### OK

Press F7 to confirm port protection setting.

Cancel

Press F8 to back to the interface  $\lceil Port (3) \rfloor$ .



- 1) Addition, modification and deletion of port setting will be effective after the software is restarted.
- 2) For protection type "Enable" and "Disable", the input port is NA as default and cannot be set; for protection type "Following input" and "Reverse input", the input port should be set.
- 3) The input port and the output port should be on the same terminal board, and the port address should be valid PLC address.
- 4) Output port "Brake" must be set as protection port.
- 5) When output ports change, the protection type of the ports will be reset as "Enable", and the relevant input ports will be reset as NA. When protection type changes, the input port will be reset as NA while the output port remains the same.

# 3.3 Adjustment of Axis Direction and Pulse Equivalent

### 3.3.1 Axis Direction Adjustment

The first thing to do in machine debugging is to confirm the positive direction of each axis. The coordinate system of right-hand rule is as shown in Fig. 3-4.



Fig. 3-4 Standard Coordinate System of Right-hand Rule

The axis directions of a machine are decided by both the type of the machine tool and the layout of each component. The basic coordinate axes of engraving & milling machines/ routers are X-, Y-, and Z-axis:

——Z-axis is coincidental with spindle axis and the direction of the cutter moving away from workpiece is the positive direction of Z-axis (+Z).

——X-axis is perpendicular to Z-axis and parallel to the clamped surface of workpiece. For a single column vertical milling machine, if the user faces the spindle and looks in the column direction, right moving direction is the positive direction of X-axis (+X).

——The positive direction of Y-axis is the cutter moving away from the operator (+Y).

#### • Related Parameters

| Parameter                                                                                            |                 |           | Details                                         | Setting Range                                                        |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| N10000                                                                                               | Axis<br>(X/Y/Z) | Direction | It specifies the motion direction of each axis. | "1" and "-1" represent the<br>two motion directions of<br>each axis. |  |
| Fix the positive direction of each axis following the right-hand rule, and then manually operate the |                 |           |                                                 |                                                                      |  |

Fix the positive direction of each axis following the right-hand rule, and then manually operate the machine to check if the axis moves in the correct direction. If the direction is opposite, modify the value of N10000. Taking X-axis as an example, manually move X-axis, just to find it moves oppositely, just change the X value of N10000 from "-1" ("1") to "1" ("-1").

### 3.3.2 Pulse Equivalent Adjustment

**Pulse equivalent (p):** the moving distance of workbench or rotation degree of rotary axis per pulse sent by the CNC device, the minimum available distance controlled by the CNC system as well. Pulse equivalent can be calculated in terms of screw pitch, electronic gear ratio, mechanical deceleration ratio and other relevant info.

The smaller the pulse equivalent is, the higher the machining precision and surface quality will be. The large, the faster feedrate will be. Therefore, lower pulse equivalent should be set under condition of meeting the demand of feedrate. The relationship between maximum feedrate and pulse equivalent is as following:

Max. Feedrate = Pulse Equivalent  $\times$  60  $\times$  Frequency

For example, the hardware frequency of NK300CX is 1MHz, and provided the pulse equivalent is 0.001mm/p, then:

Max. Feedrate =  $0.001 \times 60 \times 1000000 = 60 \text{m/min}$ 

Mechanical deceleration ratio (m/n): the ratio of reducer input speed to output speed, equal to the ratio of the teeth number of driven wheel to that of driving wheel. When applied in CNC machines, it specifies the ratio of motor speed to screw speed.

Mechanical Deceleration Ratio =  $\frac{\text{Reducer Input Speed}}{\text{Reducer Output Speed}} = \frac{\text{Teeth No. of Driven Wheel}}{\text{Teeth No. of Driving Wheel}} = \frac{\text{Motor Rotational Speed}}{\text{Screw Roational Speed}}$ 

Pitch (d): The axial distance between the corresponding points of two adjacent teeth on the threads.

The calculation of pulse equivalent varies with different motor systems.

#### • Stepping Motor

In general, firstly set the subdivision and then calculate the pulse equivalent. You can also set the pulse equivalent before calculating subdivision. Their relationship can be shown as:

$$\frac{d}{p} = \frac{360}{\theta} \times x \times \frac{m}{n}$$

Hereinto, p stands for pulse equivalent, x represents subdivision of stepping motor while  $\theta$  refers to stepping angle. Therefore,

Pulse Equivalent =  $\frac{\text{Screw Pitch}}{\frac{360}{\text{Stepping Angle}} \times \text{Subdivision} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}}$ 

For instance, the selected screw lead of X-axis for a certain type of machine tool is 5mm, the stepping angle of stepping motor is 1.8 degree, with "10" subdivision and motor directly connected with screw by coupling. Thus, the pulse equivalent of X-axis is:

Pulse Equivalent =  $\frac{5mm}{\frac{360}{1.8} \times 10 \times 1}$  = 0.0025mm/p

#### Servo Motor

In general, set the default value of pulse equivalent (p) as 0.001mm/p and calculate electronic gear ratio (B/A). Their relationship can be shown as:

Electronic Gear Ratio  $\frac{B}{A} = \frac{\text{Encoder Resolution}}{\frac{\text{Screw Pitch}}{\text{Pulse Equivalent}}} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}$ 

Namely,  $\frac{B}{A} = \frac{F \times p}{d} \times \frac{m}{n}$ 

Electronic gear ratio: if servo motor makes one circle per every 5000 pulse commands sent by the system, setting electronic gear ratio of servo motor can make servo rotate twice with the same amount of pulse commands (please refer to parameters setting of the specific servo).

Please see the servo motor label plate compared to the corresponding manual to confirm its encoder resolution. A label plate of YASKAWA SGMSH type servo is as shown below, and the 4<sup>th</sup> character in motor type is the serial encoder specification, with resolution of 2<sup>17</sup>, i.e. 131072.

|                    |      | 1 |                                         |                    |                |  |
|--------------------|------|---|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|--|
| AC SERVO MOTOR     |      |   |                                         |                    |                |  |
| TYPE SGMSH-10ACA21 | •    |   |                                         | Motor Type:        |                |  |
| W N•m A            |      |   | TYF                                     | PE_SGMSH-1 0 A(C)A | 21             |  |
| 1000 3.18          | 5.7  |   |                                         | (The               | 4th Character) |  |
| <u>r/min 3000</u>  | 9707 |   |                                         |                    |                |  |
| S/N V71007-1       | -001 |   | The 4th Character: Serial Encoder Spec. |                    |                |  |
| YASKAWA ELECTRIC   |      |   |                                         |                    |                |  |
| JAPAN              |      | J | Sign                                    | Spec.              | Remark         |  |
|                    |      |   | 2                                       | 17-bit absolute    | Standard       |  |
|                    |      |   | С                                       | 17-bit incremental | Standard       |  |



For instance: (an example of YASKAWA servo) screw pitch of a certain type of machine is 5mm, with 17

bit encoder resolution, "0.0002mm/p" pulse equivalent and "1:1" deceleration ratio.

Electronic Gear Ratio =  $\frac{PN202}{PN203} = \frac{2^{17}}{5/0.0002} \times 1 = \frac{131072}{5/0.0002} = \frac{16384}{3125}$ 

The pulse equivalent of rotary axis refers to the rotation degree of the axis clamping the workpiece corresponding to each pulse. The rotated degree of workpiece per revolution of motor equals to screw pitch.

#### • For Stepping Motor

Pulse Equivalent =  $\frac{360}{\frac{360}{\text{Stepping Angle}} \times \text{Subdivision} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}}$ 

#### • For Servo Motor

Electronic Gear Ratio  $\frac{B}{A} = \frac{\text{Encoder Resolution} \times \text{Pulse Equivalent}}{360} \times \text{Mechanical Deceleration Ratio}$ 

#### • Related Parameters

| F      | Parameter        | Details                                          | Setting Range |
|--------|------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| N10010 | Pulse Equivalent | It refers to the displacement or angle generated | 00.007.000    |
|        | (X/Y/Z-axis)     | on the relative feed axis per control pulse.     | 96-007~999    |

The setting of pulse equivalent must be matching with the electronic gear ratio of servo driver or subdivision of stepping driver.

### 3.3.3 Upper & Lower Limit Setting of Worktable Stroke

Worktable stroke refers to the valid machining stroke range of a machine tool in the X, Y, and Z directions, and the system will carry out soft limit in terms of this range in order to protect the machine.

|         | Parameter                      | Details                                   | Setting Range |
|---------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|
|         | Travel                         | It sets the machine coordinate of the     |               |
| N10020  | Limite Negative $(Y/Y/7)$      | allowable lower limit of worktable when   | -99999~99999  |
|         |                                | the parameter N10040 is valid.            |               |
|         | Traval                         | It sets the machine coordinate of the     |               |
| N10030  | Limite Desitive $(Y/V/7)$      | allowable upper limit of worktable when   | -99999~99999  |
|         | $Limits-Positive(\Lambda/T/Z)$ | the parameter N10040 is valid.            |               |
| N10040  | Enable Travel Limits           | It sets whether to check the stroke range | YES: Valid    |
| 1110040 | (X/Y/Z)                        | of worktable.                             | NO: Invalid   |

#### • Related Parameters

|                   | Parameter                                     | Details                                                                                                                  | Setting Range |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| N67000<br>~N67002 | Negative Change Tool<br>Travel Limits (X/Y/Z) | It sets the machine coordinate of the allowable lower limit of travel in tool change when the parameter N10040 is valid. | -99999~99999  |
| N67010<br>~N67012 | Positive Change Tool<br>Travel Limits (X/Y/Z) | It sets the machine coordinate of the allowable upper limit of travel in tool change when the parameter N10040 is valid. | -99999~99999  |



In the first setting of the upper & lower limit of worktable stroke, please verify the actually valid range of machine motion in case of accident.

# 3.4 Encoder Feedback

### 3.4.1 Encoder Feedback Function

Encoder feedback function is used to measure and give feedback to angular displacement and linear displacement of a screw servo motor. Encoder feedback can be set through modifying parameter N11000 "Encoder Feedback".

If parameter N11000 is set as "NO", the machine returns to machine origin without encoder feedback. Please see section 3.5.2 for the principle and process of the returning. If parameter N11000 is set as "YES", the machine returns to machine origin with encoder feedback. Please see section 3.5.3 for the principle and process of the returning.

### 3.4.2 Setting Axis Encoder Direction

You can set the axis encoder direction by setting the value of parameter N11110 "Axis Encoder Dir".

There are two methods to decide and set the axis encoder direction, namely setting via operation and setting via reasoning.

#### • Setting via Operation

Taking X-axis as an example, manually move X-axis towards positive direction, and during the process, press E-stop button. If the coordinate value after adjustment is larger than the value before adjustment, it tells that the current [Axis Encoder Dir] is correct, otherwise, incorrect.

Likewise, manually move X-axis towards negative direction, and during the process, press E-stop button. If the coordinate value after adjustment is smaller than the value before adjustment, it tells that the

current [Axis Encoder Dir] is correct, otherwise, incorrect.

It is the same operation with other axes.

#### • Setting via Reasoning

On condition that the axis direction and pulse equivalent settings are correct:

```
Axis Encoder Direction = Axis Direction \times Logical Direction
```

For example, setting X-axis direction to -1, and pulse to "Pulse + Direction, Negative Logic". The value of parameter N11110 will be  $1 = [(-1)^*(-1)]$ .



Please refer to section 3.3.1 for axis direction setting, and refer to section 2.3.1 for pulse direction setting.

### 3.4.3 Encoder Error

Encoder error refers to the absolute difference value of pulse number sent and fed back. (E.g. value of |Un00C - Un00D| in YASKAWA servo) when the detected value is larger than the allowable value set by the parameter, the system will stop emergently and report "(X/Y/Z) Axis dynamic / static error alarm".

The dynamic encoder error refers to the error in running.

Dynamic Error =  $\frac{\text{Motion Speed}}{\text{Position Loop Gain}}$ 

Assuming that the feedrate of X-axis is 6000mm/min, or 100mm/s, position loop gain of servo driver is 100s<sup>-1</sup>, the X-axis dynamic error will be 100mm/s ÷100s<sup>-1</sup>=1mm. If the pulse equivalent is 0.001mm/p, the dynamic of X-axis at 6000mm/min will be 1000p. At this time, if the parameter setting value is lower than 1000p, and X-axis has already returned to the REF point, the system will alarm and prompt X-axis dynamic error exceeding setting value and the X-axis will make relative adjustment.

Static error refers to the encoder error when the system is in idle (with idle time longer than 8s). It can be set through parameter N11140 "Static Tolerance". Default is 500.

### 3.4.4 Setting Frequency Division Pulses of PG(X4)

Parameter N11160 "Frequency Division Pulses of PG(X4)" refers to encoder feedback pulse numbers via the frequency division of servo per revolution of motor, or encoder feedback pulse numbers when the linear axis moves a screw pitch. In actual debugging, you can set it according to the parameter setting of servo drivers. See user's manuals of drivers of other brands.

### 3.4.5 Encoder Feedback Parameter Specification

 Related Parameters(modification of all parameters except N80050 in this part needs manufacturer's access)

|                                                | Parameter              | Details                                                                                                                                      | Setting Range                |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| N11000                                         | Encoder Feedback       | Whether to enable encoder feedback                                                                                                           | Yes: Enable;                 |
| N11110                                         | Axis Encoder Dir       | It specifies the direction of encoder.                                                                                                       | 1: Positive<br>-1: Negative  |
| N11130                                         | Check Encoder<br>Error | Whether to check the encoder error between feedback value and output value or not.                                                           | Yes: Check;<br>No: Not check |
| N11140                                         | Static Tolerance       | When the axis is steady, if the difference<br>between the feedback value and output<br>value is bigger than this value, alarm will<br>occur. | 1~999999                     |
| N11150                                         | Dynamic Tolerance      | When the axis is dynamic, if the difference between the feedback value and output value is bigger than this value, alarm will occur.         | 1~999999                     |
| N11160 Frequency Division<br>Pulses of PG (*4) |                        | It specifies the encoder feedback pulse<br>number via frequency division of servo<br>per revolution of motor.                                | 1~999999                     |
| N80050 Print Info                              |                        | It shows debug info about the process of<br>returning to the REF point (only used for<br>machine with encoder at present).                   | Yes: Show<br>No: Not to show |

# 3.5 Returning to Machine Origin

Origin of Machine Coordinate System (inherent coordinate system of a machine tool), also called mechanical origin, and home, is a fixed point assigned by design, manufacturing and debugging before the machine tool leaving factory. After startup of the CNC system, it is necessary to back to machine origin (home all axes) manually or automatically.



The below functions will not be activated until backing to machine origin completed: soft limit, setting fixed point and tool change.

### 3.5.1 Software Operation

This section focuses on introduction to operation procedure and software interface of returning the machine origin under three axes configuration. With four/five axes configuration activated, returning order can be customized.

#### 3.5.1.1 The Process of Returning to Machine Origin

The processes of returning to machine origin of X, Y, Z-axis are included and identical, as shown in Fig. 3-6 (an example of X-axis).



Fig. 3-6 The Process of Returning to Machine Origin (X-axis)

#### 3.5.1.2 Returning to Machine Origin under Three Axes Configuration

Under three axes standard configuration, turn the system into REF point mode, press key enter interface  $\lceil \text{Coor}(1) \rfloor$ , as shown in Fig. 3-7.



| NcStudio V9                      |                  |                |                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| REF                              | IDLE             |                | 00:00:00                                                                              |  |  |  |
| Coor(1) Machining(2)             |                  |                | Gen.                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| Axis                             | Work             | Machine        | Relative                                                                              |  |  |  |
| X                                | 0.000            | 0.000          | 0.000                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Y                                | 0.000            | 0.000          | 0.000                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Z                                | 0.000            | 0.000          | 0.000                                                                                 |  |  |  |
|                                  |                  |                |                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|                                  |                  |                |                                                                                       |  |  |  |
| Actual F: 0                      |                  |                | Spindle:                                                                              |  |  |  |
| F Override: 0%                   |                  | Finish: 0%     | Blow: 🛑                                                                               |  |  |  |
| Actual S: 0                      | С                | urrent Line:   | Coolant:                                                                              |  |  |  |
| S Override: 50%                  | Pa               | art Counter: 0 | Lamp: 🛑                                                                               |  |  |  |
| Tool No.: 1                      |                  |                | Lube: 🛑                                                                               |  |  |  |
|                                  | Pitch History Av | Current        |                                                                                       |  |  |  |
| X Axis:                          | 5.000            |                | Clear History Records(H)                                                              |  |  |  |
| Y Axis:                          | 5.000            |                | Tip: If the positions of reference                                                    |  |  |  |
| Z Axis:                          | 5.000            |                | switches change please clear<br>the history records of returning<br>to the REF point. |  |  |  |
| F1 X Axis<br>REF Return REF Retu | Irn REF Return   | REF Return     | F7<br>Datum Setting REF Return                                                        |  |  |  |

Fig. 3-7 Three Axes Standard Configuration-Returning to REF Origin

#### • X-axis/Y-axis/Z-axis/XY axes Returning to Machine Origin

Press F1/F2/F3 to return a single axis to the REF point at a time. Press F5 to return X-axis and Y-axis to the REF point at the same time.

The system entitles Z-axis the highest priority in returning REF point by default. If Z-axis is returned first, a prompt box will pop up, as shown in Fig. 3-8. Select "No" to exit the operation and "Yes" to make the selected axis return to the REF point.

| NcStudio |                                                                                                           |        |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ?        | Current operation is dangerous. Backing Z axis to reference point is strong requirement! Continue or not? |        |       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |                                                                                                           | F7 Yes | F8 No |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Fig. 3-8 Dangerous Operation Prompt

#### • All Axes Returning to the Machine Origin

Press F8 to execute operation "All axes REF Return". For safety, Z-axis will return to REF point before other axes return to REF point.

#### 3.5.1.3 Personalized Setting of Axes Order in Returning to REF Point

Compared to three axis configuration, four axis configuration and five axis configuration have one more function--personalized setting of axes order in returning to REF point. There are two flexible ways to return to the REF point, "Set Single REF Return" and "Set All REF Return". You can customize the axes order in returning to REF point according to your needs. An introduction to the function under four-axis A model configuration is as follows.

In reference point mode, press key and key "1" to enter interface [Coor(1)] under functional area [Machining], as shown in Fig. 3-9.

| REF                                                | IDLE      | Horse.dxf       |         |                                                   | 00:00:00               |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Coor(1) Machining(2)                               |           |                 |         |                                                   | Gen.                   |
| Axis                                               | Work      | Ν               | Machine | Relative                                          | е                      |
| Х                                                  | 0.000     | 0               | .000    | 0.000                                             | )                      |
| Y                                                  | 0.000     | 0               | .000    | 0.000                                             | 3                      |
| Z                                                  | 0.000     | 0               | .000    | 0.000                                             | 2                      |
| А                                                  | 0.000     | 0               | .000    | 0.000                                             | 9                      |
| Actual F: 0                                        |           |                 |         | Spindle:                                          | -                      |
| F Override: 0%                                     |           | Finish: 09      | %       | Blow:                                             | •                      |
| Actual S: 0                                        |           | Current Line: 0 |         | Coolant:                                          |                        |
| S Override: 50%                                    |           | Part Counter: 0 |         | Lamp:                                             |                        |
| Tool No.: 1                                        |           |                 |         | Lube:                                             |                        |
|                                                    | Pitch His | tory Av. Cu     | rrent   |                                                   |                        |
| X Axis:                                            | 5.000     |                 |         | Clear History Record                              | ds(H)                  |
| Y Axis:                                            | 5.000     |                 |         | Tip: If the positions of re<br>switches change pl | eference<br>ease clear |
| Z Axis:                                            | 5.000     |                 |         | the history records                               | of returning           |
| A AXIS:                                            | 0.000     |                 |         | to the REF point.                                 |                        |
| F <sup>1</sup> Set Single<br>REF Return REF Return | F3 F      | 4 F5            | F6      | F7 F                                              | 8                      |

Fig. 3-9 Interface  $\lceil Coor(1) \rfloor$  under Four Axis A model configuration

#### • Set Single REF Return

Press F1 to open dialog box "Set Single REF Return", as shown in Fig. 3-10. 8 lines of order rules are supported in this box. And symbol ">" represents that axis at the left of the symbol obtains higher priority than that at the right in returning to REF point. For example, Z>X means that Z-axis has higher priority than X-axis have in returning to REF point.

Press the direction keys or key "Select" to choose an option from options "X", "Y", "Z", "A " and "NA" in the input boxes in a rule. Please note that axis options are different under different configurations.

If you do not need any order rule, change the axis in the rule into "NA" and press F7 to cancel the rule.

| Set Single REF Return                                                         |                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| (1) A > X U                                                                   | (5) NA > NA                                            |
| (2) X > Y                                                                     | (6) NA > NA                                            |
| (3) Z > Y                                                                     | (7) NA > NA                                            |
| (4) NA > NA                                                                   | (8) NA > NA                                            |
| Tip:Axis at left of symbol ">" obtains hig<br>Press Select to switch the axis | er priority than that at right in returning REF point. |
|                                                                               | F7 OK F8 Cancle                                        |

Fig. 3-10 Dialog Box "Set Single REF Return"

#### Set All REF Return

Press F2 to open dialog box "Set All REF Return", as shown in Fig. 3-11. Different from dialog box "Set Single REF Return", there is only one line of order rule. Options "XY", "Z", and "A " are available to be entered in the input box. Press the direction keys or key "Select" to choose an option in the input box. All the starting axes must be inputted in the order rule. Please note axis options and number of axes are different under different configurations.



Fig. 3-11 Dialog Box "Set All REF Return"

# 

- 1) There is no priority between the 8 order rules in "Set Single REF Return".
- 2) Invalid rules will be filtered automatically by the system during setting oder rules. For example, rules such as NA>A and A>NA will be regard as invalid rules.
- 3) Repeated or contradictory axis in setting oder rules are not allowed. For example, X>A and A>X is contradictory, and X>X is reapted setting. Otherwise, prompt "There exists repeated or contradictory axis when setting single axis REF returning order. Please check." or "There exists repeated axis when setting all axis REF returning order. Please check." will pop up.

### 3.5.2 Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (without

### **Encoder Feedback)**

The encoder feedback function is involved in the system, specified by parameter N11000. The sketch map of returning to machine origin with servo motor is as below (without encoder feedback):

• Coarse Positioning Stage







Fig. 3-13 Sketch Map of Coarse Positioning (Stopping Out of the Signal Belt after Receiving Coarse Positioning Signal)

- 1) When the machine keeps moving until receiving REF. point signal at place A, it should stop immediately, but it may stop at place C or C' due to time lag and inertia.
- 2) The machine keeps moving reversely at one third of coarse positioning speed until receiving REF. point signal (if the machine has stayed in the signal belt in the above step 1, it will make no motion in this step).
- 3) The machine keeps moving reversely at one-tenth of coarse positioning speed until the REF. point signal disappears (across the signal belt).
- 4) The machine halts at the red flag place D after the end of this stage.

#### • Fine positioning Stage

The process of fine positioning stage is identical with that of coarse positioning stage.

After coarse positioning, the machine will move to encoder zero rapidly, executing slow positioning several times.



Fig. 3-14 The Process of Fine Positioning

#### • Retracting Stage

After finishing the fine positioning stage, the system will execute retracting motion once with recommended retract distance as half of the screw pitch. The sketch map is shown in Fig. 3-15.





# 3.5.3 Principle of Returning to Machine Origin (with Encoder Feedback)

With encoder feedback function, the system will execute coarse positioning and fine positioning only once in returning to machine origin. The retracting distance after fine positioning is the actual retracting distance adjusted in terms of actual situation. And the concrete process is as Fig. 3-16:



Fig. 3-16 The Process of Returning to Machine Origin

- 1) In coarse positioning stage, the machine tool should stop immediately at place "A" when receiving REF. point signal, but it may stop at place "C" due to over-travel caused by inertia and time-lag.
- 2) The machine executes retracting stage of coarse positioning.
- 3) In fine positioning stage, the machine tool moves reversely and should stop at place "D" immediately when receiving encoder zero signal; at the meantime, the feedback data of encoder will be latched, but the machine will generate over-travel and stop at place E due to inertia and time-lag. And the displacement between encoder zero signal and stop position (i.e. DE) is the across distance of signal deceleration.
- 4) In terms of the retracting distance and across distance calculated, calculate the actual retracting distance, and use this actual distance to make the machine move and stop at place F, keeping it free from the signal source.

### 3.5.4 Parameter Specifications

| Parameter                                                                                          |             |        |          | Details                                | Setting Range                 |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--------|----------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| N74001                                                                                             | Back to REF |        | REF      | Whether backing to machine origin      | YES: Required                 |  |
| 1174001                                                                                            | Required    |        |          | before machining is required or not.   | NO: Not required              |  |
| Returning                                                                                          | to mach     | nine d | origin b | efore machining can avoid machinin     | g offset to ensure position   |  |
| precision.                                                                                         | When N      | 7400′  | 1 is set | to "YES", if there is no backing to ma | ichine origin mark "O" or "L" |  |
| before each axis, the machine is not allowed to move until returning to REF. point is completed.   |             |        |          |                                        |                               |  |
| N74001 can be set to "NO" when failure to return to machine origin is caused by home switch fault. |             |        |          |                                        |                               |  |

#### • Related Parameters of Safe Operations:

 Related Parameters in the Process of Backing to Machine Origin (N74090 under "Operation", others under "Axis Parameter")

|                                         | Parameter                                 | Details                                                                                     | Setting Range                                                       |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| N74090                                  | Home Latch Count                          | Times of fine positioning in returning<br>to machine origin, with default<br>setting of "1" | 1~100                                                               |  |  |
| N74010                                  | Machine Zero<br>Position                  | Machine coordinate of machine origin, with default setting of "0                            | 0~ Upper limit of<br>workbench stroke (the<br>value of N10030 )(mm) |  |  |
| N74020                                  | Coarse Positioning<br>Dir.                | The moving direction of machine at<br>any point towards home switch                         | 1: Positive direction -1: Negative direction                        |  |  |
| N74030                                  | F in Coarse<br>Positioning                | Moving speed of machine towards<br>home switch (coarse positioning<br>speed)                | 0.001~10000                                                         |  |  |
| N74040                                  | Coarse Positioning<br>Switch Inport Addr. | The input port PLC address of coarse positioning switch of each axis                        | -                                                                   |  |  |
| N74050 Fine Positioning<br>Dir. (X/Y/Z) |                                           | The moving direction of machine at any point towards encoder zero                           | 1: Positive direction<br>-1: Negative direction                     |  |  |

|        | Parameter                               | Details                                                                                                                                                                     | Setting Range |  |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| N74060 | F in Fine<br>Positioning                | Moving speed of machine towards<br>encoder zero (fine positioning<br>speed)                                                                                                 | 0.001~10000   |  |
| N74070 | Fine Positioning<br>Switch Inport Addr. | The input port PLC address of accurate positioning switch of each axis                                                                                                      | -             |  |
| N74080 | Back Off Distance<br>(X/Y/Z)            | The additional moving distance<br>after the end of fine positioning in<br>returning to machine origin, i.e.<br>retract distance to move away from<br>signal sensitive zone. | -1000~1000    |  |

In order to establish a machine coordinate system (MCS) correctly for machining, at machine start-up, generally returning to reference point will be executed automatically or manually, i.e. the machine tool will return to its measuring beginning (X, Y, Z=0) to establish the machine coordinate system. Machine reference point can be coincident with machine origin (in default system setting), or not, and the distance between reference point and machine origin can be specified by parameter N74010.

When home switches work normally, if the spindle moves away from home switch direction in the process of returning to machine origin (homing), the value of N74020 (coarse positioning direction), opposite to that in fine positioning stage, should be modified, please refer to question No. 2 in section 3.5.5 when the moving direction of machine is incorrect during backing to machine origin. If the speed of returning to machine origin is too low, properly adjust the value of N74030 (coarse positioning speed).

"Back Off Distance" refers to a certain moving distance away from REF. point to leave the signal sensitive zone of home switches after backing to machine origin completed.

 Related Parameters to Detect Distance between Coarse and Fine Positioning Switches (N74120 under "Operation", others under "Axis Parameter")

| Parameter                                                                                      |                                   | Details                                                                                                                     | Setting Range                |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| N74100                                                                                         | Leadscrew Pitch                   | For analysis of switch distance of<br>fine and coarse positioning in<br>backing to machine origin                           | 0~360                        |  |  |
| N74110                                                                                         | Coarse/ Fine<br>Switches Min Dist | To detect whether the switches of fine/coarse positioning are too close in backing to machine origin                        | 0 ~ One half of screw pitch  |  |  |
| N74120 Coarse/Fine Pos<br>Distance Tolerance                                                   |                                   | The allowable error range by<br>comparison of current result of<br>backing to machine origin with<br>history average record | 0~100                        |  |  |
| Related to the specific machine tool, N74100 should be set after measured in actual operation. |                                   |                                                                                                                             |                              |  |  |
| Ioo close                                                                                      | distance between ho               | me switch and encoder zero switch m                                                                                         | hay lead to deviation of one |  |  |

| Parameter                                                  | Details                                               | Setting Range                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| screw pitch in REF. point position                         | ning during returning to machine origin               | , and the system will check if                          |
| this offset is reasonable or not v                         | via parameter N74110 with setting ran                 | ge of "0 ~ one half of screw                            |
| pitch" (unit: mm). The normal ra                           | nge of switch distance between fine a                 | nd coarse positioning is (0+                            |
| value of N74110, screw pitch-                              | value of N74110), and the switch dis                  | stance will be automatically                            |
| measured in returning to origin.                           | An alarm of " Coarse/fine positioning switch          | <sup>for Z axis was too close</sup> " will occur if the |
| distance is out of the above rang                          | ge. To remove this error, adjust the hon              | ne switch position or check if                          |
| the setting of parameter N74110                            | is reasonable or not.                                 |                                                         |
| With comparison between curre                              | ent measured value and history avera                  | ge value, the percentage of                             |
| "(current measured value - hist                            | tory average value) / history average                 | value" should be within the                             |
| setting value of N74120; if not, t                         | his measured value is invalid. And the                | system will prompt alarm of                             |
| "The result error of returning machine home for Z axis was | <sup>out of range</sup> ". Click the shortcut key N " | Clear History Records(N) " to                           |
| clear the measured history recor                           | d after changing the home switch.                     |                                                         |

### 3.5.5 Troubleshooting

1. REF. point signal cannot be detected in the process of returning to machine origin. It is generally caused by home switch fault. The adjusting & debugging steps are as shown in Fig. 3-17.





- 2. Incorrect motion direction of machine in returning to machine origin may be caused by the following reasons:
  - 1) Incorrect polarity of REF. point signal: when the home switch is normally open, the polarity is "NO"; when normally closed, the polarity should be "NC".
  - 2) Incorrect parameter setting: check the parameter N74020 "Home Search Dir", and adjust the related parameters.
- 3. Too slow coarse positioning speed in returning to machine origin may be caused by the below reasons:
  - 1) The setting value of N74030 "Home Search Velocity" is too small.
  - 2) The polarity setting of REF. point signal in the software is mismatching with the home switch type. If a NC-type home switch is adopted and the polarity of REF. point signal is NO, the REF.

point signal is valid at beginning of backing to machine origin, so the machine will slowly move away from machine origin at the speed of fine positioning.

4. The distance between fine and coarse positioning is out of normal range, the system prompting an

alarm "X The distance of coarse/fine positioning switch for Z axis was tool close", which may be caused by too close switch

distance between fine and coarse positioning, so the actual position of home switch and encoder zero should be readjusted to make the distance within the range of (0+ value of N74110, screw pitch- value of N74110).

- 5. The distance between fine and coarse positioning is out of the allowable error range, the system prompting an alarm " (1) The result error of returning machine home for Z axis was out of range ", with possible causes as below:
  - 1) The accuracy error of home switch: check home switch precision.
  - 2) The accuracy error of encoder zero: check whether encoder zero signal in the system is correct or not.
  - 3) After a home switch is reinstalled, the detecting environment changes in returning to machine origin: press the shortcut key N to clear the history record of measurement.

# 3.6 Returning to Machine Origin (with Absolute Encoder Function)

With absolute encoder function, on the one hand, there is no need to set returning orders of all axes in datum setting process (process of returning to the machine origin); on the other hand, in case of software restart, update, power interruption, or emergency stop and the like, there is no need to return to the machine origin again in order to set datum when saving or exporting datum information, which will simply the process and save preparation time.

### 3.6.1 Functional Environment

Requirements for the hardware are as follows:

- (1) YASKAWA Σ-V Servo Driver
- (2) Lambda 5E controller (Note that wiring diagram of Lambda 5E is the same with that of Lambda 5S)
- (3) NK300CX integrated system

For servo driver, servo motor with absolute encoder should be used together. You can read nameplate of the motor to make sure absolute encoder function is supported and refer to corresponding manual to get information of encoder type. Here is an example of SGMJV motor.



Fig. 3-18 Example of SGMJV motor nameplate

As shown above, the 4<sup>th</sup> character specifies the specification of serial encoder. You can further get encoder type by referring to the driver manual. For example, if 4<sup>th</sup> character is "3", the encoder type is absolute type, to put it in other words, absolute function can be supported.

Before enabling the absolute encoder function, you need to do following jobs first:

- 1) Set relevant parameters in both driver and software;
- 2) Check whether initialization of the absolute encoder is required.

### 3.6.2 Related Parameter Setting

#### 3.6.2.1 Enable Absolute Encoder Function

#### • Driver Parameter Setting

Set value of parameter Pn002 to decide the absolute encoder as incremental type encoder or absolute type encoder. Specifically, if absolute encoder function is in need, set the second bit of Pn002 to "0", that is " $n. \Box 0 \Box \Box$ ". Note that parameter modification takes effect after re-power on the driver.



There are altogether 4 bits for the driver parameter, that is, bit 0, bit 1, bit 2 and bit 3 from right to left.

#### Software Parameter Setting

After locating to the parameter setting interface, press F8 to activate manufacturer's access, and find parameter N11001 "Encoder type", set it to "1", enabling absolute type encoder; next, find parameter N11000 "Enable encoder feedback function" and set it to "Yes", enabling encoder feedback function.

#### 3.6.2.2 Machine Position-related Parameter Setting

When first use of encoder, relationship between absolute encoder and actual machine position should be set, that is, to secure the machine origin. Once set, actual machine position can be directly read after software startup.

Concrete machine position value is decided by setting values of driver parameter Pn000 and software

parameter N11200. See below for details.

#### • Settings of Driver Parameter Pn000 and Software Parameter N11200

Setting values of Pn000 and N11200 should be matched, as follows:

- (1) If driver parameter Pn000 is set to "□□□0", the motor CCW rotation is regarded as the positive direction, and software parameter N11200 should be set to "-1" accordingly.
- (2) If driver parameter Pn000 is set to "□□□1", the motor CW rotation is regarded as the positive direction, and software parameter N11200 should be set to "1" accordingly.

Note that modification to Pn000 takes effect after re-power on the driver.



- 1) Viewing from load side of the servo motor, the positive direction in standard setting is counter-clockwise rotation.
- 2) Positive/negative direction overtravel prohibition function may be changed according to the selection of motor rotational direction.

### 3.6.3 Initialization of Absolute Type Encoder

#### 3.6.3.1 Situations Where Initialization Is A Must

In following situations, initialization operation to the absolute encoder is required:

- (1) First time power on of the driver;
- (2) Replacement of battery box for absolute encoder;
- (3) Alarm "(A.810) Encoder backup" occurs;
- (4) Alarm "(A.820) Encoder and verification" occurs.

#### 3.6.3.2 Steps of Initialization

Note that initialization operation to encoder can ONLY be conducted at Servo-OFF. Detailed steps are as follows:

| Step | Panel display after operation | Buttons used | Comments                                            |
|------|-------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | FnCCC                         | MODE/SET     | Press button MODE/SET to select auxiliary function. |

Table 3-1 Operation steps of absolute encoder initialization

| Step | Panel display after operation | Buttons used       | Comments                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|-------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2    | Fn008                         | MODE/SET           | Press button UP/DOWN to display "Fn008".                                                                                                                                 |
| 3    | PGEL I                        | MODE/SET A V DATA/ | Press button DATA/SHIFT for approx. 1s to display "PGCL1".                                                                                                               |
|      |                               |                    | Continuously press button UP until<br>"PGCL5" appeared.                                                                                                                  |
| 4    | PGELS                         |                    | Note: if there is any wrong button operations, "n0_0P" will appear for approx.1s before returning to AUX. mode. At this time, you need to start from the very beginning. |
|      |                               |                    | Press button MODE/SET.                                                                                                                                                   |
| 5    | (donE)                        | MODE/SET           | Start to set (initialize) absolute encoder.<br>When setting (initialization) completes,<br>"donE" will appear in flashing way for<br>about 1s.                           |
| 6    | PGELS                         |                    | "PGCL5" will be displayed after "donE" disappeared.                                                                                                                      |
| 7    | Fn008                         |                    | Continuously press button DATA/SHIFT for approx. 1s, "Fn008" will be displayed.                                                                                          |



After absolute encoder is initialized, datum setting must be executed again.

### 3.6.4 Software Operation

With REF. point mode activated, press 2 ==> 1 ==> F7 in turn to access the datum setting interface, as shown below.

| NcStudio V9                                                                    |                                              |                                        |                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| REF                                                                            | IDLE                                         |                                        | 00:00:00                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Please make initial setup for                                                  | or X,Y,Z axis, and restart the so            | ftware!                                |                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
| Coor(1) Machining(2)                                                           |                                              |                                        | Gen.                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |
| Axis                                                                           | Work                                         | Machine                                | Relative                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Х                                                                              | 0.000                                        | 0.000                                  | 0.000                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Y                                                                              | 0.000                                        | 0.000                                  | 0.000                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |
| Z                                                                              | 10.000                                       | 10.000                                 | 10.000                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Actual F: 0<br>F Override: 0%<br>Actual S: 0<br>S Override: 50%<br>Tool No.: 1 | Cur<br>Part                                  | Finish: 0%<br>rent Line:<br>Counter: 0 | Spindle:<br>Blow:<br>Coolant:<br>Lamp:<br>Lube:                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
| X Axis:<br>Y Axis:<br>Z Axis:                                                  | Pitch History Av.<br>5.000<br>5.000<br>5.000 | Current                                | Clear History Records(H)<br>Tip: If the positions of reference<br>switches change, please clear<br>the history records of returning<br>to the REF point. |  |  |  |  |
| REF Return REF Return                                                          | Irn REF Return                               | REF Return                             | Datum Setting REF Return                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |

Fig. 3-19 Datum setting interface

#### • Software prompt when datum not set

If it is the first time datum setting operation is executed, prompt information in red "Please initialize X/Y/Z axis first and restart the software" will appear in info bar, as shown in above. You can follows the prompts and make datum settings. After datum is well set, red prompt will disappear, at the same time, homing symbol will appear in front of each axis, which means the system is ready for normal machining task.

#### • Datum setting in X/Y/Z axis

Manually move the axis to the fixed position on the machine, press F1/F2/F3 accordingly to set the datum in X/Y/Z axis. A dialog box prompting "Absolute position setting takes effect after restart, please restart the software!" pops up. Choose "Yes" and restart the software.

#### • Export

Previous datum setting information will lost after softwre upgrading. For this reason, you can choose import/export function to save trouble of repeated setting of machine datum (or the reference point).

After datum has been well set, press F8 to save it to the root directory of U disk.

#### • Import

When a new software has been installed, press F7 to import or load datum information which has been previously saved under root directory of U disk. At this time, a dialog box prompting "Whether to import datum file?" will appear.

If "Yes" is chosen, prompt as "Modification to absolute position initial setting takes effect after restart, please restart the software!" Follow the tips to restart the software and make modification effective.

If "No" is chosen, importation of datum information aborts.



- 1) Manufacturer's access is needed before datum setting;
- 2) Because of time sequence, it takes time for the software to read absolute data, possible resulting in interface choking in datum setting.

### 3.6.5 Parameter Specifications

After locating to parameter management interface, press F8 to activate manufacturer's access. Following parameters should be well set.

| Parameter |                                                                                               |                         |                                                             | Content                                                                                                                                                                       |          | Range                                                     |                 |  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| N11000    | Enable encoder                                                                                |                         | Whether                                                     | to enable encoder fe                                                                                                                                                          | edback   | Yes: Enable                                               |                 |  |
| NT1000    | feedback function                                                                             |                         | function                                                    | or not.                                                                                                                                                                       |          | No: Disable                                               |                 |  |
| N11001    | Encode                                                                                        | r type                  | It specifi<br>be divide<br>absolute<br>required<br>absolute | It specifies encoder type, which can<br>be divided into incremental type and<br>absolute type. LD5E controller is<br>required to work together with<br>absolute type encoder. |          | 0: Incremental type encoder;<br>1: Absolute type encoder. |                 |  |
|           | Axial<br>directionencoderIt specifies the encoder direction of<br>each axis.                  |                         |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                               | 1; -1    |                                                           |                 |  |
| N11110    | Decide the encoder direction as formual below:                                                |                         |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                               |          |                                                           |                 |  |
|           | Encoder direction = Axis direction × Logic control direction                                  |                         |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                               |          |                                                           |                 |  |
|           | Positive<br>be set to                                                                         | logic is add<br>o 0005. | pted by de                                                  | fault. If negative logic                                                                                                                                                      | is used, | driver paramete                                           | er Pn200 should |  |
|           | PG div                                                                                        | vision ratio            | It specif                                                   | ies pluse number fe                                                                                                                                                           | ed back  |                                                           |                 |  |
|           | (X4)                                                                                          |                         | from the per one                                            | from the encoder via servo division 1~999999<br>per one motor revolution.                                                                                                     |          |                                                           |                 |  |
|           | When setting in the software, you can figure out value of PG division ratio as formula below: |                         |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                               |          |                                                           |                 |  |
| N11160    | PG division ratio = $Pn212 \times 4$                                                          |                         |                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                               |          |                                                           |                 |  |
|           | Setting                                                                                       |                         | 5110 WIT as a                                               |                                                                                                                                                                               |          |                                                           |                 |  |
|           |                                                                                               | Encoder divi            | der pulse No                                                | . Velocity                                                                                                                                                                    | Positio  | on Torque                                                 | Туре            |  |
|           | Pn212                                                                                         | Range                   | Unit                                                        | Default setting                                                                                                                                                               | E        | ffective time                                             |                 |  |
|           |                                                                                               | 16~2 <sup>30</sup>      | 1 P/Rev                                                     | 2048                                                                                                                                                                          | After F  | Re-power ON                                               | Setting         |  |

| Parameter |                                                                                                      | Content                                                                                                                                                                              | Range   |  |  |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| N11200    | Motor rotate mode                                                                                    | <ul> <li>1: CW as the positive direction;</li> <li>-1: CCW as the positive direction.</li> <li>This parameter needs to be set only when absolute type encoder is enabled.</li> </ul> | 1; -1   |  |  |
|           | If driver parameter Pn000 is set to                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                      |         |  |  |
| N11303    | Wait time at E-stop                                                                                  | It specifies time used to make the machine stop completely when E-stop is cancelled.                                                                                                 | 0.5~10s |  |  |
| N74100    | Screw pitch                                                                                          | It is used to analyse the distance<br>between coarse positioning switch<br>and fine positioning switch during<br>returning to the reference point.                                   | 0~360mm |  |  |
|           | In case of directly-connected rail, set screw travel to the value of pitch; in case of gear, set     |                                                                                                                                                                                      |         |  |  |
|           | screw travel to the result of " $\frac{\text{Mechanical deceleration ratio}}{\text{Screw pitch}}$ ". |                                                                                                                                                                                      |         |  |  |

# 3.7 Preheat and Wear

After the machine tool is power on, some functions are not stable enough for the tool machine to machine workpiece. To achieve the best machining state of a machine tool, you must preheat and wear the spindle, trial run some properties, such as the spindle speed and the maximal spindle speed, and adjust the relevant parameters before start machining.

After all axes returning to the machine origin, set the value of parameter "N78000 Warm-up and trial-run switch" as "YES", and the system will start preheating and wearing automatically. The flow chart of the proces is as below.



Fig. 3-20 Flow Chart of Preheat and Wear Function

In the whole preheat and wear process, the system is in running state. You can stop the process by pressing key "Stop" or "E-stop" manually. For example, when the spindle is being preheated and the machine tool is running, you can press key "Stop" or "E-stop" to stop the preheating. When preheating process stops, the system will restore the speed of the spindle to that before preheating, close and cool the spindle.



- 1) If the machine tool stops manually or because of other conditions such as external warning or limits during preheating and wearing, the preheat and weare process will end.
- 2) If the wear process ends earlier than preheat process does, the preheat process will end although the spindle speed has not reached the maximum.
- 3) If the preheat process ends earlier than wear process does, the spindle speed will remain the maximum until wear process end.
- 4) Turn on the output port which controls the switch of lubricate pump. And the lubrication duration is the value of parameter N41002 "Lubricate Duration".

|        | Parameter                        | Details                                                                                                                  | Setting Range                             |  |
|--------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--|
| N78000 | Warm-up and trial-run switch     | Whether spindle warm-up and crew trial-run operation will be enabled after all axes have returned to the machine origin. | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    |  |
| N78001 | Warm-up switch                   | The switch to turn on spindle warm-up function.                                                                          | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    |  |
| N78002 | Trial-run switch                 | The switch to turn on screw trial-run function.                                                                          | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    |  |
| N78100 | Coolant On during warming up     | During spindle warming up, turn on the coolant.                                                                          | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    |  |
| N78110 | Warm-up startup<br>speed         | The startup spindle speed (RPM) during warming up process.                                                               | 0~the maximal<br>warm-up startup<br>speed |  |
| N78111 | Warm-up max.<br>speed            | The maximal spindle speed (RPM) during warming up process.                                                               | 0~24000                                   |  |
| N78112 | Spindle speed increment          | The spindle speed increased every specified time period warming up process.                                              | 0~24000                                   |  |
| N78113 | Spindle speed increase interval. | During warming up, spindle speed will be increased after this interval.                                                  | 1~60                                      |  |
| N78200 | Lubrication On during trial run. | Turn on lubrication during screw trial-run process.                                                                      | YES: Turn on<br>NO: Turn off              |  |
| N41001 | Lubricating Interval             | It is the time interval between two start-ups of lubrication pump.                                                       | 1~1000000                                 |  |
| N41002 | Lubricating Duration             | It is the filling time of lubrication pump each time.                                                                    | 1~100                                     |  |
| N78210 | Trial-run end                    | Machine coordinates of end position during screw trial-run process.                                                      | -99999~100000                             |  |

#### Related Parameters

| Parameter |                 | Details                                                 | Setting Range |
|-----------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| N78220    | Trial-run times | Repeated times from the machine origin to end position. | 1~1000        |
| N78221    | Trial-run speed | Moving speed of axis during screw trial-run process.    | 0~100000      |

## 3.8 Spindle Parameter Adjustment

In auto mode, press set directly.

to enter the interface as shown in Fig. 3-21, in which spindle speed can be

| NcStudio V9    |              |                                 |              |                        |                                  |                    |          |      |
|----------------|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|----------|------|
| → AUTO         | I            | DLE                             |              |                        |                                  |                    | 00:00    | :00  |
| Coor(1) Ma     | hining(2)    |                                 |              |                        |                                  |                    | ÷        | Gen  |
|                | (1111119(2)  | \ <b>\</b> /~ = =               |              | Mashin                 |                                  | Deleti             | <u></u>  | Och. |
| AXIS           |              | VVOR                            | < C          | wachir                 | ie                               | Relati             | ve       |      |
| X              |              | 0.000                           | )            | 0.00                   | 0                                | 0.00               | 0        |      |
| Y              |              | 0.000                           | )            | 0.00                   | 0                                | 0.00               | 0        |      |
| Z              |              | 0.000                           | )            | 0.00                   | 0                                | 0.00               | 0        |      |
|                |              |                                 |              |                        |                                  |                    |          |      |
|                |              |                                 |              |                        |                                  |                    |          |      |
| Actu           | ual F: 0     |                                 |              |                        |                                  | Spindle:           | -        |      |
| F Ove          | rride: 0%    |                                 | Fi           | nish: 0%               |                                  | Blow:              | -        |      |
| Acti           | ual S: 0     |                                 | Current I    | Line:                  |                                  | Coolant:           | -        |      |
| S Ove          | rride: 50%   |                                 | Part Cou     | nter: 0                |                                  | Lamp:              | -        |      |
| Too            | ol No.: 1    |                                 |              |                        |                                  | Lube:              | -        |      |
| G00            | F(O): 300    | 0                               | Safe Heigh   | it(N): 10              |                                  | G00 F Fixed(G):    | OFF)     |      |
|                | F(X): 250    | 0                               | Cycle Repeat | s(Y): 0/0              | <br>)   [g                       | nore Prog. F(Z):   | OFF      |      |
|                | S(P): 1200   | 0                               |              |                        | Ig                               | nore Prog. S(R):   | OFF      |      |
|                |              |                                 |              |                        |                                  |                    |          | 1    |
|                |              |                                 |              |                        |                                  |                    |          | >    |
| F1<br>HW Guide | Single Block | <sup>F3</sup> Advanced<br>Start | F4           | F5 Tool<br>Measurement | F <sup>6</sup> To<br>Fixed Point | F7 To<br>Work Zero | F8<br>ME | DI   |

Fig. 3-21 Spindle Speed Setting

Spindle speed can be directly set in the parameter setting area above the manipulation button bar. When parameter N72002 "Ignore Programmed Spindlerate" is set to "YES", spindle speed in auto machining will adopt the system setting value, i.e. the value of "Prog.S"; when set to "NO", spindle speed in auto machining will adopt the specified spindle speed in the machining file.

There are two ways for changing parameters under [Coordinate-auto screen]:

- 1) Press "↑", "↓", "→" or "←" to move the cursor onto the desired parameter, and then press "Enter" to eject an input box.
- 2) Press the corresponding shortcut key to eject an input box. For instance, for "Prog.S(S)", pressing the letter key "S" on the operation panel will eject an input box for entering a value.

Spindle speed can be controlled by adjusting spindle override. Their relationship is as following:



Fig. 3-22 Spindle Override Knob

The least unit of ruler of spindle override is 10% (10% for each scale), with setting range of spindle override " $50\% \sim 150\%$ ".

#### Related Parameters

| Parameter |                               | Details                                                                                        | Setting Range          |  |
|-----------|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| N20001    | Max Spindle Speed             | The max. allowable rotation speed of spindle (matched with the inverter setting)               | 0~999999               |  |
| N20002    | Spindle Speed                 | The speed of spindle, which should be consistent with the setting of inverter.                 | 0~Max Spindle<br>Speed |  |
| N20005    | SpindleCool Off<br>Delay Time | Delay time of closing spindle cooling pump after spindle stop                                  | 0~600                  |  |
| N20010    | Spindle On Delay<br>Time      | The delayed time before turning on the spindle so that it can accelerate to the setting speed. | 0~60                   |  |
| N20011    | Spindle Off Delay time        | The delayed time before turning off the spindle so that it can stop completely.                | 0~60                   |  |

The value of "Prog.S" under [Coordinate-auto] must be less than that of N20001; the max. setting value of N20001 is corresponding to analog SVC 10V; when the inverter reaches the max. voltage 10V, the corresponding rotary speed of inverter is the max. spindle speed, i.e. the value of N20001.

Real - time voltage of analog SVC = 
$$\frac{\text{Current spindle speed}}{\text{N20001}} \times 10\text{V} \times \text{Spindle override}$$

Parameter N20010 and N20011 set the delay time of spindle on/ off, due to a certain time is needed before spindle reaches rated rotary speed since start-up or stops until reaching zero speed; if machining begins before the machine reaching rated rotary speed or other operation is executed before spindle stops completely, it's possible to damage the tool or produce a scrap.

#### • Related Parameters

| Parameter |           |          | Details                                 | Setting Range |
|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------------------------------------|---------------|
| N72004    | Spindle C | Off when | Whether spindle will automatically stop | YES: Stop;    |

| Parameter                                                                                      |                 | Details                                   | Setting Range |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Cycle Stop                                                                                     |                 | when machining stops regularly            | NO: Not stop  |
| N72008                                                                                         | Spindle On when | Whether spindle will automatically rotate | YES: Stop;    |
|                                                                                                | Cycle Start     | when machining begins                     | NO: Not stop  |
| N72005                                                                                         | Stop Spindle on | Whether spindle will automatically stop   | YES: Stop;    |
| N73005                                                                                         | Pause           | when machining pauses                     | NO: Not stop  |
| This group of parameters sets the spindle action when commands of machining stop/ start/ pause |                 |                                           |               |
| are executed.                                                                                  |                 |                                           |               |

# 3.9 Tool Measurement

The process of tool measurement refers to the process of establishing the concrete position of workpiece coordinate system (WCS) in the machine coordinate system (MCS).

When the parameter N11304 "Encoder Feedback" is set to "Yes", tool measurement with encoder feedback function will be used; while it is set to "No", tool measurement without encoder feedback (or the traditional one) will be used.

With the help of a tool presetter, tool measurement is realized. As shown in Fig. 3-23, there are ports on the controller corresponding to CUT and COM on the tool presetter. If necessary, such port as "Over-travel Protection" can be added on the controller according to customers' needs. According to the different installation positions of a tool presetter, tool measurement is divided into mobile calibration and fixed calibration, first calibration and calibration after tool change.



Fig. 3-23 Electrical Wiring Diagram of A WEIHONG Tool Presetter

Fig. 3-24 is the sketch map of tool calibration using of a tool presetter.


Fig. 3-24 Sketch Map of Using A Tool Presetter

## 3.9.1 Software Interface

Press key \_\_\_\_\_ to access functional area [Machining], and then press F5 to open dialog box "Fixed Calibration (Measure Tool Length)", as shown in Fig. 3-25. Pressing a shortcut key will select the corresponding measurement type under this interface.

| Fixed Calibrat                             | e(Measure Tool Length)                                                                                             |                                  |                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Define Tx                                  | 1                                                                                                                  |                                  | 7 <b>μ</b> θ                                                                      |
| Tool Offset In                             | Z 0.000                                                                                                            |                                  | Ø                                                                                 |
| Part Offset In                             | Z 0.000                                                                                                            |                                  | н                                                                                 |
|                                            |                                                                                                                    |                                  | ↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓<br>↓                |
| Tip: Please ex<br>"Tool offse<br>and exect | ecute the "Fixed Calibrate" first to<br>et", then move the tool to the par<br>ute "Clear Z" to set the "part offse | o set the<br>t surface<br>et".   | Note: $\theta$ = the baseline of machine origin H = tool offset, M = part offset. |
| <sup>F1</sup> Start<br>Calibration         |                                                                                                                    | <sup>F5</sup> Set<br>Tool Length | F8<br>Exit                                                                        |

Fig. 3-25 Dialog Box "Fixed Calibration(Measure Tool Length)"

The default for calibration type is fixed calibration. You can modify parameter N80005 to set the calibration type according to your needs.

### • Related Parameters

| Parameter              |                                | Details                        | Setting Range |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
| N80005                 | Calibration Type               | Selection of calibration type. | 0; 1; 2       |  |  |  |
| 0: Mobile calibration; |                                |                                |               |  |  |  |
| 1: Fix                 | 1: Fixed calibration;          |                                |               |  |  |  |
| 2: Firs                | 2: First/Exchanged calibration |                                |               |  |  |  |
| The d                  | The default is 1.              |                                |               |  |  |  |

## 3.9.2 Fixed Calibration

Fixed calibration refers to the measurement operation on a certain fixed position of a machine tool. You can set the fixed presetter position by modifying the value of parameter "N75210".

Due to tool damage or other causes, the length of a tool and the clamping position may vary during calibration. In this case, you can reconfirm tool offset by fixed calibration. The calibration type is used for multi-tool mode and mainly used in tool machines with tool magazine. See Fig. 3-26 and Fig. 3-27 for the sketch map of fixed calibration.



Fig. 3-27 The Process of Fixed Measurement with Encoder Feedback Function

The process of fixed calibration records the machine coordinate when the tool nose touches the surface of the tool presetter. Tool offset is set as the recorded machine coordinate.

### Tool offset= Machine coordinate



Fig. 3-28 The Sketch Map of Tool Offset

Press key

 $\checkmark$  and F5 to enter dialog box "Fixed Calibration", as shown in Fig. 3-25.

The steps of fixed calibration are as below:

- 1) Select a tool according to tool No.;
- 2) Execute fixed calibration to the selected tool and record the tool offset. When tool presetter is available, press F1 "Start Calibration" to enable auto calibration; while tool presetter is absent in this step, you can press F5 "Set Tool Length" to manually set the tool offset in Z-axis.
- 3) Record tool offset values.
- 4) Execute step 1 and 2 to each tool;
- 5) Select any tool to move to workpiece surface for clearing.



In fixed calibration, tool offset must be set before moving any tool to workpiece surface for clearing.

### • Related Parameters

| Parameter |                             | Details                                                                                                   | Setting Range |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| N75203    | F in Fixed<br>Calibration   | The speed that the tool moves from the highest point to the calibration-start point in fixed calibration. | -             |
| N75210    | Fixed Presetter<br>Position | The machine coordinates of the fixed tool presetter                                                       | -99999~99999  |

For other related parameters about fixed calibration, such as N75001, N75002, N75020, N10050 and N10060, refer to section 3.9.3.

## 3.9.3 Mobile Calibration

Set the value of parameter N80005 as "0", and press key Calibration", as shown below.



and F5 to enter dialog box "Mobile

| Mobile Calibra                     | ite                                     |                                                                 |                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Calibration Re                     | esult                                   | NA                                                              | -, <sup></sup> ₩ <sup>θ</sup>                                                                       |
| Tool Probe Th                      | ickness K                               | 0.000                                                           |                                                                                                     |
| Tool Offset In                     | Z                                       | 0.000                                                           |                                                                                                     |
| Part Offset In                     | Z                                       | 0.000                                                           | +1↓<br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i><br><i>K</i> |
| Tip: After the<br>"Calibrati       | calibration, the s<br>on result" and se | ystem will calculate according to<br>t it into the part offset. | Note: $\theta$ = the baseline of machine origin<br>K = the thickness of the mobile tool probe.      |
| <sup>F1</sup> Start<br>Calibration |                                         |                                                                 | F8 Exit                                                                                             |

Fig. 3-29 Dialog Box "Mobile Calibration"

Mobile calibration can be used to set workpiece origin of Z-axis by executing calibration at the current

position. After mobile calibration, the system will calculate according to "Calibration result" and set it into the part offset. The thickness of the mobile presetter is decided by parameter N75100.

Workpiece offset = Machine coordinate -Thickness of tool presetter - Public offset - Tool offset Generally, the default setting values of public offset and tool offset are both "0".

See Fig. 3-30 and Fig. 3-31 for the sketch map of the process of mobile tool calibration.



Fig. 3-30 The Process of Mobile Calibration without Encoder Feedback Function



Fig. 3-31 The Process of Mobile Calibration with Encoder Feedback Function

### Related Parameters

| Parameter                                                                                        |                                                                                                         |                  |            | Details                                 | Setting Range                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                                                                                                  |                                                                                                         | Mobile Presetter |            | The distance from the surface of        | 0 1000                          |
| IN/C                                                                                             | 5100                                                                                                    | Thicknes         | s          | mobile presetter to WCS Z0.             | 0~1000                          |
| The measurement method of this parameter is as follows:                                          |                                                                                                         |                  |            |                                         |                                 |
| 1) Manually move Z-axis to a certain point over workpiece surface→ shift down the tool nose unti |                                                                                                         |                  |            |                                         | shift down the tool nose until  |
| reaching workpiece surface $\rightarrow$ record the current coordinate of Z-axis (Z1).           |                                                                                                         |                  |            |                                         | axis (Z1).                      |
| 2)                                                                                               | Uplift                                                                                                  | Z-axis→ ∣        | put a tool | presetter on workpiece surface→ sh      | ift down Z-axis slowly until    |
|                                                                                                  | reachi                                                                                                  | ng the pre       | setter and | getting the tool presetter signal→ reco | ord the current coordinate of   |
|                                                                                                  | Z-axis (Z2).                                                                                            |                  |            |                                         |                                 |
| 3)                                                                                               | 3) Z2-Z1, and its result equals to the thickness of the tool presetter. Manually enter this result into |                  |            |                                         | lanually enter this result into |
|                                                                                                  | param                                                                                                   | eter N751        | 00.        |                                         |                                 |

#### **Related Parameters** •

| Parameter                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Details                                                                                                                                                           | Setting Range               |  |  |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| N75001                                 | F in Precise<br>Probing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Tool speed when approaching the presetter surface in tool measurement                                                                                             | -                           |  |  |
| N75002                                 | Precise Probing<br>Duration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The times of repeated up & down<br>measurements after receiving tool<br>presetter signal when the tool<br>approaches the presetter surface in<br>tool measurement | -                           |  |  |
| N75020                                 | ToolMea Result<br>Tolerance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The max. allowable error value of tool<br>measurement in multiple tool<br>measurements                                                                            | 0~10                        |  |  |
| N75024                                 | ToolMea<br>Overtravel Port<br>Addr                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The PLC address of input on I/O board, which system gets overtravel signal from the presetter.                                                                    | -                           |  |  |
| N75025                                 | ToolMea<br>Overtravel Alarm                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Alarm will occur when overtravel in tool calibration.                                                                                                             | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable |  |  |
| N10050                                 | Positive<br>ToolMeas.<br>Travel Limits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Machine coordinate of upper limit of worktable range in tool measurement                                                                                          | -99999~99999                |  |  |
| N10060                                 | Negative<br>ToolMeas.<br>Travel Limits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Machine coordinate of lower limit of worktable range in tool measurement                                                                                          | -99999~99999                |  |  |
| Parameter<br>relative to<br>average er | Parameter N75020 refers to the max. allowable error of tool measurement set in the system, relative to the average error value of repeated tool measurements in the process of measurement; if average error value is less than N75020, tool measurement succeeds, or measurement fails |                                                                                                                                                                   |                             |  |  |

#### First-time Calibration/Calibration after Tool Changed 3.9.4

Set the value of parameter N80005 as "2", and press key

and then F5 to enter dialog box "First Calibration/Calibration after Tool Changed". The calibration will generate a new part offset value according to the former one and the "Deviation value".



| First-time Cali                            | brate/Calibrate                                                                               | after Tool Chang                     | jed   |                                          |                                                                     |                                                   |                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Last Calibratio                            | n Result                                                                                      |                                      | NA    |                                          |                                                                     | æ <sup>0</sup>                                    |                                      |
| Current Calibra                            | ation Result                                                                                  |                                      | NA    |                                          | 2                                                                   | 147                                               | <b>+</b> -                           |
| Deviation Value                            | eΔZ                                                                                           |                                      | NA    |                                          |                                                                     | <u></u>                                           |                                      |
| Part Offset In 2                           | Z                                                                                             |                                      | 0.000 |                                          |                                                                     |                                                   | <sup>M2</sup><br>7774 Z0<br>7774 → X |
| Tip: The calibr<br>offset val<br>the "Devi | ration will generation will generation will generate to<br>lue according to<br>iation value". | ate a new part<br>the former one     | and   | Note: θ = the ba<br>M1 = the<br>M2 = the | seline of machine<br>part offset in first-i<br>part offset in calib | origin,<br>time calibration,<br>ration after tool | changed.                             |
| F1<br>First-time                           |                                                                                               | F <sup>3</sup> After Tool<br>Changed |       |                                          |                                                                     |                                                   | F8<br>Exit                           |

Fig. 3-32 Dialog Box "First Calibration/Calibration after Tool Changed"

The operation steps are as below:

- 1) Firstly, manually move Z-axis to workpiece surface, and then confirm workpiece origin by mobile calibration or manual clearing. To clear manually, press key 1 to enter functional area [Advance], and press F4 "Clear Z" in interface 「Coor Manager(1)」.
- 2) Secondly, in interface [Coor(1)] under functional area [Machining], press F5 to open dialog box "First Calibration/Calibration after Tool Changed", and then press F1 to start the calibration. The system will automatically record the current machine coordinate of Z-axis. The process is automatically completed by the system, as shown in Fig. 3-33.



Fig. 3-33 First-time Calibration

- 3) Start machining after first-time calibration completed.
- 4) After tool change or tool break, press "F3" to execute calibration after tool changed. The process is automatically completed by the system, shown as Fig. 3-34.



Fig. 3-34 Calibration after Tool Changed

5) Start machining after process "Calibration after Tool changed" is completed.



"Calibration after Tool Changed" must be executed after completion of "First-time Calibration".

## 3.10 Offset Setting of Workpiece Coordinate System

## 3.10.1 Workpiece Coordinate System

In programming, programmers select a certain given point on workpiece as origin (also called program origin) to establish a new coordinate system (i.e. workpiece coordinate system), also a set of right-hand coordinate system. The origin of WCS, i.e. workpiece origin, is fixed relative to a certain point on workpiece and mobile relative to machine origin. The selection of origin of WCS should meet the conditions of simple programming, simple dimensional conversion, and small caused machining error, etc.

The corresponding coordinate systems of work offset are G55, G56, G57, G58, G59 and G54 (the default coordination system). And the relationship of work offset and machine coordinate system is as shown in Fig. 3-35.



Fig. 3-35 The Relationship of Work Offset and Machine Coordinate System

One, two or multi-work offset can be used in machining program. As shown in Fig. 3-36, if three workpieces are installed on the worktable, then each workpiece holds a workpiece origin relative to G code of WCS. The programming example is as follows: drill one hole on each of the three workpieces, with calculation height Z-0.14.



(Switch to G54)

N9 G91 G54 G28 Z0 M05

### N10 M01

•••

Program segments N3 ~ N5, within WCS of G54, are related to the first workpiece; Segment N6 will drill the hole on the second workpiece of the same batch in WCS of G55, while segment N7 will drill the hole on the third workpiece of the same batch in WCS of G56.

Aiming at all WCSs, public offset is used for adjusting workpiece origin of X-, Y-, and Z-axis, but will not change the offset value of "G54 ~G59".

The related formula of work offset, tool offset and public offset is as below:

Workpiece coordinate= Machine coordinate - Work offset - Tool offset - Public offset

## 3.10.2 Extended Coordinate System

With up to 120 extended coordinate systems (also known as additional coordinate systems) provided, the total number of WCS is 126 (6+120) in NK300CX system. With the value of parameter N80010 set as "YES', 126 work offsets can be programmed. The extended coordinate systems are the extension for G54, from G54P0 to G54P119. To view or change the setting of these systems, "PgUp" and "PgDn" are used for page turning while "Home" and "End" for page heading and page footing.

Command G54 Px: Select an extended coordinate system, and "x" here refers to a number within [0, 119].

Example:

| G54 P0   | Select extended coordinate system 1     |
|----------|-----------------------------------------|
| G54 P1   | Select extended coordinate system 2     |
| G54 P2   | Select extended coordinate system 3     |
| G54 Px   | Select extended coordinate system (x+1) |
| G54 P119 | Select extended coordinate system 120   |

### • Related Parameters

| Parameter                                                                                      |                                   | Details                                                                                                       | Setting Range                    |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| N80010                                                                                         | Support Extension<br>Part Offsets | Show coordinate system page<br>which contain 120 groups extra-Part<br>offsets under the advanced<br>function. | YES: Support;<br>NO: Not support |  |
| The default parameter setting is "NO". When shows 6 parts are elemped on a worktable, set this |                                   |                                                                                                               |                                  |  |

The default parameter setting is "NO". When above 6 parts are clamped on a worktable, set this parameter to "YES" to support the extended coordinate systems of work offset, so as to save multiple groups of part offsets, which is user-friendly.

## 3.10.3 Software Interface

Press key

and then key "1" to access coordinate system management interface, as shown in

Fig. 3-37. This interface displays currently being edited WCS and its corresponding work offset and public offset.

| NcStudio V9       |                              |                 |                      |                    |                     |      |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|------|
| → AUTO            | IDLE: Feed Stop              | Horse.dxf       |                      |                    | 00:00               | 0:00 |
| Coor Manager(1)   | Tool Manager(2)              |                 |                      |                    | R                   | Adv  |
| Axis              | Work                         |                 | Machine              |                    | Relative            |      |
| TY                | 0 000                        |                 | 0 000                |                    | 0 000               |      |
|                   | 0.000                        |                 | 0.000                |                    | 0.000               |      |
| LY                | 0.000                        |                 | 0.000                |                    | 0.000               |      |
| LΖ                | -4.610                       |                 | -4.610               | -                  | -4.610              |      |
| D 107 1           |                              |                 |                      |                    |                     |      |
| Part Offset       | E4 CEE                       | CEE             | 057                  | CER                | Modify(T)           |      |
| x                 | 0 000 0 000                  | 0.000           | 0.000                | 0.000              | 0.000               |      |
| Y                 | 0.000 0.000                  | 0.000           | 0.000                | 0.000              | 0.000               |      |
| z                 | 0.000 0.000                  | 0.000           | 0.000                | 0.000              | 0.000               |      |
| Public Offse<br>Z | t<br>0.000 Tip:"Z-up" and "2 | -down" operatio | ons only influence t | he public offset v | Modify(H) Modify(H) |      |
| F1<br>Select WCS  | Clear X F3 Clear Y           | 4 Clear Z       | 5 F0                 | F7                 | Z-down F8 Z-        | up   |

Fig. 3-37 Coordinate System Management Interface

Press the arrow keys to move cursor onto "Part offset", or to "Public offset", and then press key "Enter" to modify the part offset or public offset. Or you can press F7 "Down" or F8 "Up" to modify the public offset of Z-axis. "Part Offset" and "Public Offset" can only be modified when the boxes before "Modify (T)" and "Modify (H)" are selected.

# 

- Switchover Coordinate Systems. In interface [Coor Manager(1)], press key "←" or "→" to move the curser to the a coordinate column, whose color will change into light blue. Then press F1 to select the coodinate system, the name of the system such as "G54" will be highlighted. Swtichover is completed.
- When G54 is set as the current coordinate system, "G54" will not show on the interface 「Coor(1)」 under functional area [Machining] and 「Coor Manager(1)」 under functional area [Advance].
- 3) When any other coordinate system except G54 is set as the current coordinate system, the name of the system will show on the interface  $\lceil \text{Coor}(1) \rfloor$  under functional area [Machining] and  $\lceil \text{Coor Manager}(1) \rfloor$  under functional area[Advance]. For example, if G55 is set as the current coordinate system, "G55" will show on the interfaces.
- When the value of parameter N80010 "Support Extended Part Offsets" is set as "YES", a tip "'Z-up' and 'Z-down' operations only influence the public offset value of Z-axis" will show beside the public offset in interface 「Coor Manager(1)」.
- Clear X, Clear Y, Clear Z

Press F2/F3/F4 to set the value of current machine coordinate of X/Y/Z as the part offset, while the corresponding machine coordinate will not change.

### • Down

Press F7 and an input box will pop up. You can input the adjustment of Z-axis in the box and press key "Enter". The workpiece origin on Z-axis will move down a specified distance.

### • Up

Press F8 and an input box will pop up. You can input the t the adjustment of Z-axis in the box and press key "Enter". The workpiece origin on Z-axis will move up specified distance.

Both "Up" and "Down" only modify public offset of Z-axis.

### • Coordinate Backup

Press key to turn to the next buttons bar. Then press F1 to open coordinate backup sub-screen, as shown in Fig. 3-38. You can save the current part offsets into the system by pressing key " $\uparrow$ " and " $\downarrow$ " to select the directory you will save the part offset and F1 to confirm the saving.

| Co  | oordinate Register | r      |                                               |          |  |
|-----|--------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|----------|--|
| No. | Time               |        | Program                                       |          |  |
| 1   | 2015-11-29         | 14:13  | CylinderSurfMill.nc (G54) (0.000,0.000,0.000) |          |  |
| 2   | 2015-11-29         | 14:12  | Horse.dxf (G54) (0.000,0.000,0.000)           |          |  |
| 3   | 2015-11-29         | 14:13  | CylinderSurfMill.nc (G54) (0.000,0.000,0.000) |          |  |
| 4   | 2015-11-29         | 14:13  | CylinderSurfMill.nc (G54) (0.000,0.000,0.000) |          |  |
| 5   |                    |        |                                               |          |  |
| 6   |                    |        |                                               |          |  |
| 7   |                    |        |                                               |          |  |
| 8   |                    |        |                                               |          |  |
| 9   |                    |        |                                               |          |  |
| 10  |                    |        |                                               |          |  |
| F1  | Save Re            | estore |                                               | F7<br>OK |  |

Fig. 3-38 Coordinate Backup

With part offsets saved before, anytime a new machining program file has been loaded, you can press arrow keys " † " " ↓ " to select the desired offset and press F2 to restore the offsets into the current WCS, as shown in Fig. 3-39. Press F7 to confirm the loading and F8 to cancel the loading.

Furthermore, after you choose to restore and load the offsets, a new dialog box will show up, asking whether to change Z offset too, as shown in Fig. 3-40. If you select "Yes", Z-axis offset will be changed. If you select "No", offsets of axes except Z-axis will restore.

After you select "Yes" of "No", another dialog box will pop up, asking whether to change public offset, as shown in Fig. 3-41.

| NcStud | tio                                     |           |          |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| ?      | Are you sure to load offset of group 4? |           |          |
|        |                                         | F7<br>Yes | F8<br>NO |

Fig. 3-39 Work Offset Restore Prompt

| NcStu | NcStudio                       |    |     |    |    |
|-------|--------------------------------|----|-----|----|----|
| ?     | Will you change Z-axis offset? |    |     |    |    |
|       |                                | F7 | Yes | F8 | No |

Fig. 3-40 Prompt to Change Z Offset or not

| NcStudio              |           |          |
|-----------------------|-----------|----------|
| Modify public offset? |           |          |
|                       | F7<br>Yes | F8<br>NO |

Fig. 3-41 Prompt to Change Public Offset or not

Press F7 to confirm and back to the upper level interface.



Ten sets of part offsets can be backuped in the system. You can save the current part offsets into the system by pressing key " $\uparrow$ " and " $\downarrow$ " to select the directory you will save the current part offset. The default place is the first line. If there is already a part offset, the newly saved part offset will replace the original one.

## 3.11 Centering

Centering must be proceeded in handwheel mode.

The system supports manual centering. Manual centering is divided into "Manual Center (two-point centering) and "Circle Center". An edge finder can be used for accurate centering.

When press "F6 ENBL Edge Finder" to make it turn to blue and start spindle, spindle speed decided by the parameter "N20006 Spindle Speed when Centering", whose value is 500 by default and should not be set too large.

When "F7 ENBL Edge Finder" is not available in manual centering, turn on spindle, press "Spindle CW" or "Spindle CCW" at spindle speed set in the software.

|        | Parameter      | Details                                                                                                | Setting Range                  |
|--------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| N20006 | S in Centering | Spindle speed when "Centering",<br>which must be consistent with the<br>setting of spindle transducer. | 0~The maximal spindle<br>speed |

### Related Parameters

## 3.11.1 Line Centering

Line centering refers to the process of locating the midpoint of a line connected by two points, mainly used for locating the center of a blank and set it as the workpiece origin.

In manual mode, press key to and key "1" to enter interface 「Coor(1)」. Then press F2 to open dialog box "Line Centering", as shown in Fig. 3-42.

| Line Centerin               | g                                   |                                 |                                      |                       |                                     |            |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Select WCS                  |                                     | G54                             | U                                    |                       | 7.                                  |            |
| S In Centerin               | g                                   | 500                             |                                      |                       | x                                   |            |
| Part Offset                 | X:                                  | 0.000                           | )                                    |                       | $\checkmark$                        | √2 ×2 →X   |
|                             | Y:                                  | 0.000                           | )                                    |                       |                                     |            |
|                             |                                     |                                 |                                      |                       | X1:                                 | Y1:        |
| Tip:Press "Se<br>select oth | lect" key to togg<br>er extended WC | le among G54-G<br>S(G54Px)in th | 59 and the activ<br>ne coordinate sy | ve one;<br>stem list. | X2:                                 | Y2:        |
| Record X1                   | <sup>F2</sup> Centering<br>In X     | Record Y1                       | <sup>F4</sup> Centering<br>In Y      |                       | F <sup>6</sup> Start<br>Edge Finder | F8<br>Exit |

Fig. 3-42 Dialog Box "Line Centering"

In this interface, you can press key "Select" to choose a coordinate system and set the spindle speed in centering.

The operation steps of line centering are as below (An example of X-axis):

- 1) In HW mode, manually move the cutter to one side of workpiece, and then press F1 [Record X1] to record the machine coordinate of current point.
- 2) Move the cutter to the other side of workpiece, and then press F2 [Centering in X] to calculate the midpoint coordinate based on the coordinate of current position and last recorded value and set it as workpiece origin.

## 3.11.2 Circle Centering

Circle centering, means automatic calculation of center point coordinates (generally set as workpiece origin) of a circular blank in terms of the three recorded circle coordinates.

In manual mode, press key , "1" and then F3 to open the Dialog Box "Circle Centering", as shown in Fig. 3-43.

| Circle Center               | ing                                 |                                 |                                                      |                                     |     |            |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| Select WCS                  |                                     | G54                             | U                                                    | z 🛉                                 | V P |            |
| S In Centering              |                                     | 500                             | ]                                                    | F                                   |     | P2         |
| Part Offset                 | X:                                  | 0.000                           | )                                                    |                                     |     | ►X         |
|                             | Y:                                  | 0.000                           | )                                                    | P1.X:                               | P1. | Y:         |
|                             |                                     |                                 |                                                      | P2.X:                               | P2. | Y:         |
| Tip:Press "Se<br>select oth | lect" key to togg<br>er extended WC | le among G54-G<br>S(G54Px)in th | 59 and the active one;<br>ne coordinate system list. | P3.X:                               | P3. | Y:         |
| Record P1                   | Record P2                           | F3 Circle<br>Centering          |                                                      | F <sup>6</sup> Start<br>Edge Finder |     | F8<br>Exit |

Fig. 3-43 Dialog Box "Circle Centering"

The steps of circle centering are as below:

- Manually move the cutter to one point on the circumference of a circular blank, and then press F1 [Record P1] to record the machine coordinates of current point as the first group of coordinate;
- 2) Move the cutter to another point on the circumference, and then press F2 [Record P2] to record the machine coordinates of current point as the second group of coordinate;
- 3) Move the cutter to the third point on the circumference, and then press F3 [Circle Centering] to calculate the circle center coordinates and set it as workpiece origin based on the current machine

coordinates and the two groups of coordinate recorded previously.

- When using extended coordinate system, by pressing key "Select", you can only select coordinate system G54~G50 and the current extended coordinate system. If you need to use other coordinate systems, you can set it in interface [Coor Manager(1)].
- 2) When setting "S in Centering" in a centering dialog box, the modified value will be effective the moment the curser leaves the input box.
- 3) When executing centering on an axis, the other axes should remain static. For example, the position of Y-axis should remain unchanged when centering is executed on X-axis.

## 3.12 Adjustment of Velocity & Acceleration

## 3.12.1 Feedrate Setting

Feedrate (feed speed) can be set directly in the system interface, as shown in Fig. 3-44.

| → AUTO                                                                        | IDLE                                     | CylinderSurfMill.nc                              | 00:00:00                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Coor(1) Machining(2)                                                          | )                                        |                                                  | 🕁 Gen.                                                                  |
| Axis                                                                          | Work                                     | Machine                                          | Relative                                                                |
| L X                                                                           | 13.600                                   | 13.600                                           | 13.600                                                                  |
| L Y                                                                           | 8.700                                    | 8.700                                            | 8.700                                                                   |
| LZ                                                                            | -4.610                                   | -4.610                                           | -4.610                                                                  |
| Actual F: 0<br>F Override: 10<br>Actual S: 0<br>S Override: 50<br>Tool No.: 1 | 10%                                      | Finish: 0%<br>Current Line: 0<br>Part Counter: 0 | Spindle:  Blow:  Coolant:  Lamp:  Lube:                                 |
| G00 F(O):<br>F(X):<br>S(P):                                                   | 3000<br>2500<br>12000                    | Safe Height(N): 10 Cycle Repeats(Y): 0/0         | G00 F Fixed(G): OFF<br>Ignore Prog. F(Z): OFF<br>Ignore Prog. S(R): OFF |
| HW Guide                                                                      | Block F <sup>3</sup> Advanced F<br>Start | 4 F5 Tool F8<br>Measurement Fix                  | To F7 To F8<br>Ked Point Work Zero MDI                                  |

Fig. 3-44 Parameters Setting Zone-feedrate Setting

In auto mode, press key to access interface  $\lceil \text{Coor}(1) \rfloor$ . Feedrate can be directly set in the parameter setting zone above the manipulation button bar, as shown in Fig. 3-44. When the parameter N72001 "Ignore Programmed Feedrate" is set to "YES", the system will adopt feedrate set in the system, i.e. the value of "Prog.F". When set to "NO", the system will adopt the feedrate specified in the machining file.

There are two methods to select and set a parameter:

- 1) Press "↑" or "↓" to move cursor to the corresponding parameter, and then press Enter to eject an input box.
- 2) Press the corresponding shortcut key behind the desired parameter to eject an input box. Take "Prog.F(F)" as an example, pressing "F" will eject an input box for entering the desired value.

Feedrate is also related with current feedrate override, so it can be controlled by adjusting the current feedrate override, and the formula is as below:

 $\label{eq:current} \mbox{Current Feedrate} = \mbox{Setting Feedrate} \times \mbox{Current Feedrate Override} \\ \mbox{Feedrate override knob is on the operation panel, as shown in Fig. 3-45.}$ 



Fig. 3-45 Feedrate Override Knob

The adjusting range of feedrate override is " $0\% \sim 120\%$ ".

## 3.12.2 G00 Speed Setting

G00 speed refers to the running speed of a machine tool under G00 command.

When the parameter N72003 "Fix Traverse Rate Override" is set to "YES", the running speed of a machine tool under G00 command is fixed, i.e. the value of "G00 F";

When set to "NO", the running speed of a machine tool under G00 command varies with the setting of feedrate override knob.

Similar to feedrate, G00 speed can also be set directly in the system interface.

The concrete setting method is the same as that of feedrate.

## 3.12.3 Jog Speed/ Rapid Jog Speed

In manual-jog mode, press key  $\checkmark$  to access the interface  $\lceil Coor(1) \rfloor$ . "Manual Low Speed" (jog speed) and "Manual High Speed" (rapid jog speed) can be set directly in the parameter setting zone above the manipulation button bar. See Fig. 3-46.

| NcStudio V9                                                                     |                                                    |                                                  |                                                                                  |                        |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| W INC                                                                           | IDLE                                               | CylinderSurfMill.nc                              |                                                                                  | 00:00:00               |  |  |
| Coor(1) Machining(2)                                                            |                                                    |                                                  |                                                                                  | 🕀 Gen                  |  |  |
|                                                                                 |                                                    | •• ••                                            |                                                                                  | <u>V</u> 00011.        |  |  |
| Axis                                                                            | Work                                               | Machine                                          | e Relative                                                                       |                        |  |  |
| LX                                                                              | 13.600                                             | 13.600                                           | 13.600                                                                           |                        |  |  |
| LY                                                                              | 8.700                                              | 8.700                                            | 8.700                                                                            |                        |  |  |
| LZ                                                                              | -4.610                                             | -4.610                                           | -4.610                                                                           |                        |  |  |
| Actual F: 0<br>F Override: 100<br>Actual S: 0<br>S Override: 50%<br>Tool No.: 1 | 96                                                 | Finish: 0%<br>Current Line: 0<br>Part Counter: 0 | Spindle:<br>Blow:<br>Coolant:<br>Lamp:<br>Lube:                                  |                        |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Jog F(O):</li> <li>Rapid Jog F(X):</li> </ul>                          | 1200<br>3000                                       | Max. Jog                                         | Stepsize in XY Axes(G):<br>Stepsize in Z Axis(Z):<br>g F Before REF Returned(R): | 5.000<br>5.000<br>1200 |  |  |
| F1<br>Clear Coor. F2 Line<br>Centeri                                            | ng <sup>F3</sup> Circle <sup>F4</sup><br>Centering | F <sup>5</sup> Tool F<br>Measurement             | <sup>6</sup> To F <sup>7</sup> To F <sup>8</sup><br>Fixed Point Work Zero        | MDI                    |  |  |

Fig. 3-46 Setting of Jog Speed and Rapid Jog Speed

The concrete setting method is the same as that of feedrate.

## 3.12.4 Parameter Specification

Except for feedrate and G00 speed, the other involved parameters can be divided into following 5 types: velocity, acceleration, reference circle & circular speed limit, interpolation algorithm, and smooth setting.

1) Speed

#### • Related Parameters

| I      | Parameter     | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Setting Range                                                                                                                     |
|--------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| N64000 | Startup Speed | The max. achievable speed of a stepping motor in startup without acceleration                                                                                                                                                  | 0~600                                                                                                                             |
| N64060 | Max Feedrate  | The max. speed of a machine tool in machining                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0~100000                                                                                                                          |
| N71000 | Slow Jog F    | There are two kinds of speed for                                                                                                                                                                                               | 0 ~ Rapid Jog Speed                                                                                                               |
| N71001 | Rapid Jog F   | option under manual mode: jog<br>speed (Slow Jog Speed) and rapid<br>jog speed, which can be switched<br>by pressing the acceleration key on<br>the operation panel. The system<br>default running speed mode is jog<br>speed. | Slow Jog Speed~N13000<br>Max Feedrate of each axis<br>(Note: The maximal<br>federate supported by<br>hardware is<br>60000mm/min.) |

| Parameter |                   | Details                           | Setting Range |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
|           | Jog Max. F before | The maximum federate before       |               |
| N71002    | Returning to REF  | returning to the REF point in jog | 0~3000mm/min  |
|           | point.            | mode.                             |               |

Parameter N64000 "startup speed" applies to the startup frequency of a stepping & a servo driver, zero in default setting of driver. The startup frequency refers to the highest frequency of direct working startup without acceleration of motor.

Reasonable setting of this parameter will improve machining efficiency, and avoid low speed segment with bad motion feature of motor. "Startup frequency" is generally included in the ex-factory parameters, but after installation, it will vary, especially in loading motion, thus, it should be set based on the actual measurement of motor power and inertia of a machine tool.

Parameter confirmation method: set a lower value at first, and repeatedly make the machine execute typical motion & multi-axis synchronization motion, and then gradually increase this value until fixing the max. startup speed. The actual setting value of this parameter is half of the max. startup speed, with general setting range " $300 \sim 400$ ".

#### 2) Acceleration

#### Related Parameters

| I           | Parameter                                                                                         | Details                                                                                                   | Setting Range               |  |  |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| N64101      | Rapid Motion Axial Acceleration                                                                   | The max. acceleration of each feed axis in machine positioning                                            | 0.001~100000                |  |  |
| N64102      | Z-axis Acceleration                                                                               | The max. acceleration of Z-axis                                                                           | 0.001~100000                |  |  |
| N64103      | Speed Up<br>Acceleration                                                                          | Acceleration during speed up                                                                              | 0.001~100000                |  |  |
| N64104      | Speed Down<br>Deceleration                                                                        | Deceleration during speed down                                                                            | 0.001~100000                |  |  |
| N64120      | Acceleration for Corners                                                                          | The max. acceleration of feed motion on adjacent axes                                                     | 0.001~100000                |  |  |
| N64150      | Axial Jerk                                                                                        | The change rate of acceleration of a single axis (acceleration's acceleration)                            | 0.001~1e+011                |  |  |
| N64204      | Acc or Dec Time after Interpolation                                                               | The larger the value is, the smoother the speed will be. This parameter has no effect on track precision. | 0~99999                     |  |  |
| "Accelerati | ion for Corners" refers                                                                           | to the max. Acceleration of feed moti                                                                     | on on adjacent axes, and "1 |  |  |
| ~2" times o | ~2" times of "Axis Acceleration" is recommended, generally within "1200 ~ 5000". For higher speed |                                                                                                           |                             |  |  |
| requireme   | requirement, " $2 \sim 4$ " times of "Axis Acceleration" is recommended.                          |                                                                                                           |                             |  |  |

"Axial Jerk" refers to growth rate of acceleration, i.e. the increment of acceleration in unit time, with unit "mm/s3". It is available for S\_type and LEP\_type acceleration & deceleration, used to mitigate

| Parameter                                                                 | Details | Setting Range |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------|--|--|
| the bad effect caused by abrupt acceleration & deceleration of a machine. |         |               |  |  |

### 3) Reference Circle and Circular Speed Limit

#### • Related Parameters

| -      | Parameter                     | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Setting Range             |
|--------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| N64207 | Arc Velocity Limit            | Only when this parameter is set to "YES" do N64208 and N64209 work.                                                                                                                                                                         | YES: Valid<br>NO: Invalid |
| N64208 | MAX Velocity of<br>REF Circle | Reference circle is the reference of<br>a machine in processing a circular<br>workpiece. The max. speed of<br>reference circle refers to the max.<br>allowable speed of a machine in<br>processing this circle without strong<br>vibration. | 0.001~100000              |
| N64209 | MIN velocity of<br>REF Circle | Limit circular motion speed to avoid too low speed                                                                                                                                                                                          | 0.001~100000              |

After installation of a machine completed, you can make the machine process a circle, in which vibration will occur due to centrifugal force. The higher the speed is, the stronger the vibration will be. Gradually increase the feed speed to see the state of vibration of the machine tool until the max. circular speed is achieved, i.e. the max. allowable speed of the machine tool without strong vibration. This circle is regarded as the reference circle, and its max. allowable speed is the max. speed of reference circle. Encountering other circles in machining, the system will calculate their max. centripetal acceleration in terms of the reference circle and its max speed to ensure the centrifugal force is within the debugging value, i.e. the vibration will not be stronger than that during ex-factory debugging.

In processing a circle with small radius, even quite low feed speed of the circle will generate very high centripetal acceleration, thus the machining speed will be quite low caused by circle speed limit to limit the centripetal acceleration. To ensure machining efficiency, when the speed calculated by the system is lower than the setting value of N64209, the setting value of N64209 will be adopted in machining.

4) Interpolation Algorithm

### Related Parameters

| Parameter |                    | Details                           | Setting Range           |
|-----------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
|           | Path Interpolation | Select the most suitable          | 0: Trapezoid algorithm; |
| N64203    | Algorithm          | interpolation algorithm to reduce | 1: S_type algorithm;    |
|           | Algonunin          | error after debugging.            | 2: LEP algorithm;       |

| Parameter |     |          |    | Details                            | Setting Range |              |           |
|-----------|-----|----------|----|------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|-----------|
|           |     |          |    |                                    | 3:            | Acceleration | trapezoid |
|           |     |          |    |                                    | alg           | jorithm      |           |
| N64205    | MIN | Velocity | in | The min. velocity in LEP algorithm | n             |              |           |
| 1004205   | LEP |          |    | interpolation                      | 0~10000       |              |           |

N64203 is used for algorithm selection. The system currently supports trapezoid, S\_type, LEP, acceleration trapezoid algorithms. Among them, trapezoid algorithm & S\_type algorithm hold the highest efficiency, while LEP algorithm holds the highest machining quality in three-dimensional machining.

"Acceleration Trapezoid Algorithm" means acceleration curve is a trapezoid. The relationship of acceleration and time: accelerate to the max. acceleration at "axial jerk", then keep this acceleration constant, and then decelerate to "0" at "axial jerk". Generally, if this algorithm is used, N64150 "axial jerk" can be set within "100000 ~ 200000" (mm/s3). The flexibility of acceleration and deceleration in this algorithm is better.

### 5) Smooth Setting

### • Related Parameters

|        | Parameter                      | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Setting Range              |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| N63002 | Delay for Exact<br>Stop        | During machining, because of<br>different inertia of each axis, the<br>servo system may meet lag<br>phenomenon at sharp turning<br>corners. This parameter is used to<br>overcome the lag phenomenon<br>produced by the servo system by<br>setting an extra stop time.                                    | 0.0~999                    |
| N63006 | Path Smoothing<br>Time         | The larger the value of the parameter<br>is, the smoother the workpiece<br>surface will be. But if the value of the<br>parameter is too large, it will affect<br>the dimension of the workpiece. For<br>a mold machine, it generally should<br>be within 0.01, for a woodworking<br>machine, within 0.03. | 0.0~0.064                  |
| N64200 | Smoothing the Path<br>Velocity | If set to "NO", each motion<br>instruction starts and ends at zero<br>speed. If set to "YES", the system<br>will set a proper start speed and end<br>speed for each motion instruction<br>according to the specific tool path to<br>ensure smoothness of high speed                                       | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid |

| Parameter |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Setting Range                 |  |  |  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | machining.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |  |  |
| N64201    | MAX Angle Smooth<br>Velocity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | The machine tool will move at the<br>startup speed with the speed instead<br>of "Smoothing the path velocity", if<br>path corner angle is greater than<br>MAX angle. The system will do<br>"Smoothing the path velocity" if path<br>corner angle is less than MAX angle. | 0~180                         |  |  |  |
| N64241    | Decelerate at Max<br>Connect Angle                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Whether to decelerate when the connection angle is approaching its max. value                                                                                                                                                                                            | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid    |  |  |  |
| N64245    | Prepared number<br>of path for<br>optimizing<br>performance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Segments for performance optimization, having no effect on the result of velocity planning.                                                                                                                                                                              | 1~2000                        |  |  |  |
| N64246    | Slide speed for<br>small lines                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Eliminating velocity fluctuation when machining short segments.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | YES: Valid<br>NO: Invalid     |  |  |  |
|           | Reference length of<br>slide speed for<br>small lines                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Segments shorter than the value of<br>this parameter will be executed<br>speed smoothing.                                                                                                                                                                                | 0.001~10                      |  |  |  |
|           | like frequent accelera<br>places where curvatu                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | ation and deceleration obvious in our S-<br>ire is relatively large, as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                         | type algorithm, will occur at |  |  |  |
|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | A : B.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                               |  |  |  |
| N64247    | Assume that each segments is very short, and the curvature from A to B is large, the actual velocity planning will probably be as follows:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                               |  |  |  |
|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | V A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                               |  |  |  |
|           | The above velocity curve (acceleration $\rightarrow$ deceleration $\rightarrow$ acceleration) will lead to oscillation of a machine tool. At this time, the parameter "Slide speed for small lines" should be set to "YES", and the value of the parameter "Reference length of slide speed for small lines" should be set larger than the length of short segments in the tool path. When the short segments in the tool path are shorter than the reference length, the velocity will be executed smooth treatment. Otherwise, there is no treatment. The velocity after treatment is as follows: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                               |  |  |  |

| Parameter |                                               | Details                                                                                              | Setting Range                |  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
|           | In this way, frequent tool is eliminated, and | acceleration and deceleration is avoided machining quality is improved.                              | ed, oscillation of a machine |  |
| N64249    | Velocity Smooth for<br>Single Axis            | With the function, moving speed of single axis will be restricted in order to get more smooth speed. | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable  |  |

## 3.13 Simulation & Track

## 3.13.1 Simulation

The function of simulation provides a fast but lifelike simulation machining environment.

Running under the simulation mode, the system will not drive a machine tool to do the relative actions but only show the moving track of the cutter at high speed in the track window. By simulation, you can see the moving form of the machine tool in advance, avoiding machine tool damage due to programming mistakes in the machining file. And you can also learn other additional information.

Press key to access functional area [Program], and load a machining file into the system. Press

key 2, "2", and then F1 to start simulation. Operation bar "Simulate" will appear, as shown in Fig. 3-47. You can see the whole machining track in the track window. During normal machining, you can read the completion information of machining file and program information on the right of the track window. Operation bar "Simulate" can help you control the simulation process and simulation track freely.



Fig. 3-47 Simulation and Track Window

## 3.13.2 Motion Track

The track window displays the moving track of the cutter in real time. 3D display enables that you can view the tool path more intuitionally so as to ensure the accuracy of the loaded machining file. In the 3D tracking mode, abundant operation methods are offered by the system for the convenience of viewing the motion track from different perspectives and in an appropriate scaling.

By pressing F2 in the interface  $\lceil$  Machining(2) $\rfloor$ , you can see the pop-up "Adjust Graphic" window, as shown in Fig. 3-48. Travel limits of the workbench will show on the window as system default. You can press the displayed shortcut keys to switch view, zoom in and out machining track, and show current point, fit to window, load and clear tracks. You can freely view the machining track and machining state.



Fig. 3-48 Adjust Graphic

## 3.13.3 Machining Statistics

As shown in Fig. 3-49, press F3 "Statistics" to open the dialog box. This dialog box mainly displays statistics info of all the current processing and previously processed machining files. See Fig. 3-49. The statistics info shown in the dialog box includes such as number, program name, initial time, run time, total length and part counter. A maximal of 21 machining files can be saved in this dialog box. And the continuous machining records of a same file only record one line of file information.

| NcStudio V9              |                         |                                    |                               |                 |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| → AUTO IDLE: Normal Stop | Horse.dxf               |                                    |                               | 00:00:00        |
| Coor(1) Machining(2)     | 50                      |                                    |                               | Gen.            |
| TOP VIEW                 | X: -43.531<br>Y: 29.492 | Part Counter: 1<br>Current Line: 0 | Mirror/Rotate:<br>Adv. Start: | Normal<br>Start |
|                          | Z: 127.000              | Tool No.: 1                        |                               | 150%<br>0       |
| Statistics               |                         |                                    |                               | -               |
| No. Program Name         | Initial Time            | Run Time                           | Total Length                  | Part Counter    |
| 1 Horse.dxf              | 2015-11-29 14:23:05     | 00:00:48                           | 1839.048                      | 1               |
|                          |                         |                                    |                               |                 |
| F1 Clear All             |                         |                                    | F7 OK                         |                 |

Fig. 3-49 Dialog Box "Statistics"

Press F1 to clear all the history statistics in the list.

Press F7 to exit the dialog box "Statistics".

## 3.13.4 Parameter Specification

### • Related Parameters

| Р                     | arameter                           | Details                                                                                                                                                                                            | Setting Range                   |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| N81000                | Auto Load Graph                    | It sets whether the system will analyze the machining track automatically after a machining file is loaded.                                                                                        | NO: Not analyze<br>YES: Analyze |
| N81001                | Max File Size                      | It sets the file size limit in auto track<br>loading. Only when the file size is smaller<br>than or equal to this value can its track be<br>loaded automatically, i.e. "Auto Load<br>Graph" works. | 0~100000                        |
| N81010                | Gradient Fill                      | Setting whether to use gradient color fill in the track window                                                                                                                                     | NO: Not use<br>YES: Use         |
| N81011                | Draw Workbench                     | Setting whether to draw the boarder of the worktable in the track window                                                                                                                           | NO: Not draw<br>YES: Draw       |
| N81012                | 2D Mode                            | Setting whether to use 2D mode to view the track in the track window                                                                                                                               | NO: Not use<br>YES: Use         |
| N81015                | Clear on Loading                   | Setting whether to clear the contents of the current view when a new file is loaded                                                                                                                | NO: Not clear<br>YES: Clear     |
| N81016                | Draw WC Origin                     | Setting whether to display workpiece origin in the track window                                                                                                                                    | NO: Not display<br>YES: Display |
| N81017                | Draw MC Origin                     | Setting whether to display machine origin in the track window                                                                                                                                      | NO: Not display<br>YES: Display |
| N81018                | Bkground Color 1                   | Setting the background color for the track window                                                                                                                                                  | Select a color                  |
| N81019                | Bkground Color 2                   | Setting the background color for the track window                                                                                                                                                  | Select a color                  |
| N81020<br>~<br>N81023 | G00/G01/G02/G03<br>Color (running) | Setting the color for motion track commanded by G00/G01/G02/G03 when running                                                                                                                       | Select a color                  |
| N81032<br>~<br>N81035 | G00/G01/G02/G03<br>Color (loading) | Setting the color for motion track commanded by G00/G01/G02/G03 when loading                                                                                                                       | Select a color                  |
| N81045                | Grid Color                         | Setting grid color in the track window                                                                                                                                                             | Select a color                  |
| N81046                | Coordinate Color                   | Setting coordinate color in the track window                                                                                                                                                       | Select a color                  |
| N81049                | WC Origin Color                    | Setting a color for workpiece origin in the track window                                                                                                                                           | Select a color                  |
| N81050                | MC Origin Color                    | Setting a color for machine origin in the track window                                                                                                                                             | Select a color                  |

## 3.14 Compensation

There are four types of compensation in the system, i.e. tool compensation, part compensation, screw error compensation and across quadrant compensation. The principles and operation interface of the different types of compensation are introduced in the following content.

## 3.14.1 Tool Compensation

In CNC machining, the CNC system actually controls the tool center or the related point of the tool rest whose motion track is controlled directly to realize profile processing for the actual parts.

The cutting part actually used is the tool nose or the cutting edge which has dimensional variation with the tool center or the related point of the tool rest, so the CNC system has to compute the corresponding coordinates of the tool center or the related point of the tool rest according to the actual coordinate position of the tool rest or the cutting edge (namely the actual coordinate position of the part profile), which is called tool compensation.

Input the new tool parameter values in the tool compensation interface if the tool nose radius is altered due to tool wear, tool sharpening or tool change, avoiding the trouble to modify the programmed machining file.

Press the advanced function selection key and key "2" to access interface [Tool Manager(2)], as shown in Fig. 3-50. Detailed tool information is shown on the interface, including No., name, diameter, dia. wear, length, len wear. wear, and offsets in different axes. Press F1 to set the tool capacity, i.e. the maximal number of tools. Currently, the system supports a maximum of 255 tools.

| -)               | AUTO       | IDLE: Norr  | nal Stop | Horse     | e.dxf  |           |           |           | 00:00:    | 00 |
|------------------|------------|-------------|----------|-----------|--------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----|
| Coor             | Manager(1) | Tool Manage | r(2)     |           |        |           |           |           | Ø.        | Ad |
| lo.              | Name       | Di          | ameter   | Dia. Wear | Length | Len. wear | Offset(X) | Offset(Y) | Offset(Z) |    |
|                  | mill       |             | 10       | 1         | 30     | 0.5       | 5         | 2         | :         | 1  |
| 2                | cut        |             | 8        | 2         | 35     | 1.2       | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 3                | ball       |             | 12       | 0.5       | 10     | 0.5       | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| ł                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 5                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 5                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| '                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 3                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| )                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| L <b>O</b>       |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 1                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 12               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | C  |
| 13               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | 0  |
| 14               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | D  |
| 15               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | D  |
| 16               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | D  |
| 17               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | D  |
| 18               |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | D  |
| a                |            |             | 0        | 0         | 0      | 0         | 0         | 0         | (         | n  |
| <sup>1</sup> Mac | nazine F2  | F3          | 3        | F4        | F5     | F6        | F         | 7         | F8        | -  |

Fig. 3-50 The Interface of Tool Manager

To make tool compensation (including tool radius compensation and tool length compensation) effective, parameter "N62410 Enable Cutter Compensation" should be set to "YES". G43 (positive offset) and G44

(negative offset) are used for tool diameter compensation while G41 and G42 for tool radius compensation. And G40(cancel tool radius compensation) and G49(cancel tool diameter compensation). The commands above must be used together with G00/G0a to make tool compensation.

|         | Parameter               | Details                                                                               | Setting Range            |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| N62440  | Enable Cutter           | Setting whether to perform tool                                                       | YES: Valid               |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1102410 | Compensation            | compensation                                                                          | NO: Invalid              |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Cutter                  | The type to establish and cancel                                                      | 1: Normal type           |  |  |  |  |  |
| N62411  | Compensation            | cuttor componention                                                                   | 2: Intersect type        |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Туре                    |                                                                                       | 3: Insert type           |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Cutter                  | Specifying the direction of teel                                                      | 0: No tool compensation  |  |  |  |  |  |
| N62412  | Compensation            | specifying the direction of tool                                                      | 1: Left compensation     |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Direction               | compensation                                                                          | 2: Right compensation    |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Num of Intervene        | See below for explanation                                                             | 1~5                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Detected Graphics       | dee below for explanation.                                                            | 1~0                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Interference here ret   | fers to over-cut caused by too large tool                                             | radius. Parameter N62413 |  |  |  |  |  |
| N62413  | decides interference    | detection among how many adjacent shapes. When interference                           |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | phenomena detecte       | phenomena detected, an interference alarm will be given. Generally, setting a smaller |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | tool diameter will rel  | eve the alarm. Note the default value of this parameter is 3. When                    |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | set to 1, there is no i | nterference detection and alarm.                                                      |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | If it is set to "YES", when parameter                                                 |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | "Enable Cutter Compensation" is set                                                   |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | to "YES", translation of an ENG file                                                  |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | calls codes about tool length                                                         |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | compensation or tool radius                                                           |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| N65206  | Force to Use Tool       | compensation; if it is set to "NO",                                                   | YES: Force to use        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1005200 | Compensation            | even though parameter "Enable                                                         | NO: Not force to use     |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | Cutter Compensation" is set to "YES",                                                 |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | translation of an ENG file does not                                                   |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | call codes about tool length                                                          |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | compensation or tool radius                                                           |                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|         |                         | compensation.                                                                         |                          |  |  |  |  |  |

### Related Parameters

## 3.14.1.1 Tool Radius Compensation (G40~G42)

Tool radius compensation code, namely from G40 to G42, can make the tool moved by the offset value, see in Fig. 3-51.

To make the offset value is the same with the tool radius value, the system will firstly create an offset vector (known as "Starting"), whose length equals to radius of the tool.

Direction of the offset vector is perpendicular to the forward direction of the tool, looking into the tool center from the workpiece. If linear interpolation or circular interpolation is called after "Starting", the system will contour with the tool moved by the offset, namely, with the tool compensated by radius value.

To end the compensation and make the tool return to the starting point, tool radius compensation code will be canceled and disabled.



Fig. 3-51 Schematic Diagram for Tool Radius Compensation

### 3.14.1.2 Tool Compensation Type

Tool compensation should be established before executed, and cancelled after workpiece machining completed. To establish tool compensation is moving the tool to the edge of workpiece in a reasonable way, while to cancel tool compensation is moving the tool to the specified point from the edge of workpiece.

Generally speaking, tool compensation establishment consists of two segments, see segment 1 and segment 2 in Fig. 3-52. The software offers 3 ways to establish and cancel the tool compensation:

- Normal type: the programming path is translated by 90 degrees to get the segment 2 for establishment, next, make the starting point of segment 2 the end point of the segment 1. Segment 1 and 2 constitute the tool nose path with tool radius compensated. Please note that this type is not available to arc command.
- 2) Intersect type: the programming path is translated in parallel to get the segment 2 for establishment, next, make the starting point of segment 2 the end point of the segment 1. Segment 1 and 2 constitute the tool nose path with tool radius compensated. Please note that this type is not available to arc command.
- 3) Insert type: after the programming path is translated, figure out the intersection point of segment 1 and 2. Insert a line from the starting point of segment 1 before translation and the starting point of segment 1 after translation, to get the tool nose path. It is available to arc command as well, but machining efficiency will be affected since an extra segment needs to be completed.



Fig. 3-52 Type to Establish Tool Compensation

## 3.14.1.3 Tool Compensation Direction

The schematic diagram of tool compensation direction is as shown in Fig. 3-53.



Fig. 3-53 Direction of Tool Compensation (A: Left Compensation; B: Right Compensation)

Programming for tool radius compensation is as shown in Fig. 3-54:



Fig. 3-54 Schematic Diagram of Tool Compensation Machining

```
G17 G01 G41(G42) X10 Y10 F1000 D01 'linear interpolation and tool radius compensation
G02 X_Y_I_J_ 'circular interpolation
```

Among the above programming, G41 means left compensation, namely the tool will deviate a distance towards the left side of tool heading direction and this distance is tool radius; G42 means right compensation, namely the tool will deviate a distance towards the right side of tool heading direction and this distance is tool radius. X10Y10 is the endpoint coordinates of linear motion. F1000 represents the tool moves at the speed of 1000. D01 is the parameter of G41/G42, namely the tool compensation number. From D00 to D07, they have their own corresponding radius compensation value in the tool compensation table.

For the details of programming of tool compensation instruction, see Programming Manual.

## 3.14.2 Part Compensation

Press kev

(S)

to enter functional area [Parameter], and then press key "3" to open interface [Personalized(3)] . Set the value of parameter N80002 as "YES". Restart the software, and press key

to enter functional area [Advance] and then press key "3" to open the interface  $\lceil Part Comp(3) \rfloor$ .

The system includes single compensation and array compensation, as shown in Fig. 3-55. In single compensation, each workpiece is compensated separately, i.e. the compensation offset of each machining file can be different. In array compensation, the same rows or columns are compensated the same offset. Taking X01Y01 as an example, it compensates the first rows and columns.

| NcStudio V9                                                                                                                          |              |              |         |           |              |        |       |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|-------|------|
| → AUTO IDLE                                                                                                                          |              |              |         |           |              |        | 00:00 | :00  |
| Coor Manager(1) Tool Manager(2) Part Corr                                                                                            | mp(3)        |              |         |           |              |        | (G)   | Adv. |
| Parameter                                                                                                                            |              |              |         |           |              |        |       |      |
| Activate Comp.(O): Yes                                                                                                               | 5            | Set Source F | ile(N): | Horse.dxf |              |        |       |      |
| X Size(X): 120.000                                                                                                                   | F            | RowNum(F):   | 2       |           | RowSpace(D): | 40.000 |       |      |
| Y Size(Y): 80.000                                                                                                                    | C            | ColNum(M):   | 2       |           | ColSpace(S): | 30.000 |       |      |
| Machining Way                                                                                                                        | (            | Comp. Valu   | е       |           |              |        |       |      |
| Direction(P): Row                                                                                                                    |              | X 01:        | 0.000   |           | Y 01:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| Order(Q): Unidirection                                                                                                               |              | X 02:        | 0.000   |           | Y 02:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| Preview                                                                                                                              |              | X 03:        | 0.000   |           | Y 03:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| Row                                                                                                                                  |              | X 04:        | 0.000   |           | Y 04:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| 2                                                                                                                                    |              | X 05:        | 0.000   |           | Y 05:        | 0.000  |       |      |
|                                                                                                                                      |              | X 06:        | 0.000   |           | Y 06:        | 0.000  |       |      |
|                                                                                                                                      |              | X 07:        | 0.000   |           | Y 07:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| 1 2 3 Col                                                                                                                            | 1            | X 08:        | 0.000   |           | Y 08:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| Step                                                                                                                                 |              | X 09:        | 0.000   |           | Y 09:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| <ol> <li>Load a single part file and set it as the source file;</li> <li>Input compensation parameters and its values set</li> </ol> | e;<br>et the | X 10:        | 0.000   |           | Y 10:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| machining way;                                                                                                                       | ci ile       | X 11:        | 0.000   |           | Y 11:        | 0.000  |       |      |
| 3. Press"Generate"key to build a multi-parts program                                                                                 | m file.      | X 12:        | 0.000   |           | Y 12:        | 0.000  |       |      |
|                                                                                                                                      |              |              |         |           |              |        |       |      |
| Single Comp. F <sup>2</sup> Array Comp. F <sup>3</sup> Generate                                                                      | -4           | F5           |         | F6        | F7           |        | F8    |      |

Fig. 3-55 Interface [Part Comp(3)]

To enable part compensation, set the value of parameter N80002 as "YES". Otherwise, interface [Part Comp | will not show on the functional area [Advance].

Set Source File (N): load the desired single workpiece file into the system firstly, and then turn to this interface and press "Set Source File (N)" to load the file for work compensation. Otherwise, a prompt "No File!" will pop up, as shown in Fig. 3-56.

| NcStudio |    |  |
|----------|----|--|
| No file! |    |  |
|          | OK |  |

Fig. 3-56 Source File Error Prompt

After manually entering workpiece size (X size and Y size), rows (CountRow), columns (CountCol), row space (SpaceRow) and column space (SpaceCol), set machining direction and order to determine machining sequence of each workpiece, then enter the compensation offset for each workpiece, and then press F3 "Generate" to generate a multi-workpiece file. Enter the file name, and then press Enter to load the file into the system automatically. The new file is saved to "D:\NcFiles".



- 1) After the file is loaded for work compensation, the source file in the system will be deleted automatically, since the final machining file loaded into the system will be the compensation file newly generated.
- 2) G28, G29, G65, G92, M30 and M2, etc. are not supported in scale and array functions, neither are subprograms in the tool path. If there are codes mentioned before, the system will prompt manual or automatic deletion.

## 3.14.3 Screw Error Compensation

## 3.14.3.1 Causes of Screw Error and Compensation Method

Screw error consists of screw pitch error and errors caused by backlash. Generally, these two errors don't need compensation, but backlash compensation is needed in high precision required situation, if higher precision is required, both the two compensations are needed.

### Pitch Compensation

Pitch error is caused by screw defect and long-term wear, etc. In order to improve precision, pitch compensation is needed to meet the requirement. The sketch of a screw is shown in Fig. 3-57(A). A coordinate system is established, based on "0" point on the screw as the reference point, nominal value as X-coordinate, and actual value as Y-coordinate. Then the ideal moving curve is as curve "1" in Fig. 3-57(B), however, the actual curve will be curve "2" due to pitch error. That is to say, the Actual value is not the same as its corresponding Nominal value, the actual moving curve deviating from the ideal one, and their difference is called error, i.e.:

Error = Nominal machine coordinate - Actual machine coordinate



Fig. 3-57 Analysis of Pitch Error

### • Pitch Error Compensation Method

In pitch compensation, generally pitch error value isn't related to feed direction. That is, when the pitch is too small in positive feed, additional pulse is needed, and thus, when negative feed passes the same position, the same amount of feed pulse should be added. But if the pitch is large, deduction of pulse is needed, and neither is the reducing amount related to feed direction. In software compensation, correction of each point on the error curve should be tabulated and saved to the system memory. Then auto compensation for coordinates of each point is available in running, so as to improve machine precision.

Please see pitch compensation wizard part in section 3.16.1 for detailed compensation method.

#### Backlash Compensation

Hysteresis feature is caused by forward and reverse clearance. Assume that driving shaft drives driven shaft in negative (CW) rotation, servo motor will be idling without moving worktable because of mechanical driving chain backlash, when the driving shaft suddenly begins CCW rotation (positive motion). After staying at a certain position for some time, the worktable will move backward with the driving shaft; when the direction of the driving shaft changes again, the situation is the same, which is called Hysteresis. If pitch error doesn't exist, under ideal condition, the moving curve of worktable is shown in Fig. 3-58 (A), in which the curve of horizontal section is during the idling of servo motor without worktable movement. The actual moving curve of worktable is shown in Fig. 3-58(B).





The popular explanation is: because spindle is generally fixed on the screw whose outer wire and the inner wire on the outer wire cannot be completely matched, backlash compensation compensates the

clearance between the screws of last direction that the spindle needs to finish after reversing its moving direction.

### • Measuring Method and Compensation Method

Backlash can be measured by a specialized gauge. Firstly, fix the instrument nearby the spindle. Secondly, make the watch hand at the zero point position (machine origin). Thirdly, manually move "a" millimeter, then move back "a" millimeter, and then see the actual moving distance of watch hand "b" millimeter. Therefore, the backlash is measured, namely (a-b) millimeter.

If one axis moves from positive to negative, "+Q" pulse will be output before reversal; conversely, from negative to positive, "-Q" pulse will be output before reversal (Q is backlash, preset by the program).

### 3.14.3.2 Screw Error Compensation Operation

Actually the system has already combined the above two errors (screw pitch error and backlash) to deal with and will execute error compensation automatically based on the error data in the file after the backward error and forward error of the corresponding nominal coordinate of each coordinate axis are listed into the screw error compensation file.

The detailed operation is: save the measured value of compensation in file "axeserr.dat", found under the installation directory, i.e. under D:\Naiky\NK-300A\Config\std (varies with system configurations). The system will execute compensation as the file described immediately.

### • Screw Error Compensation File "axeserr.dat"

The name of the screw error compensation file is "axeserr.dat", found under the installation directory, i.e. under D:\Naiky\NK-300A\Config\std. Modification to the data in the screw error compensation file will become valid after the software is restarted.

The file format is:

- Firstly specify length unit, currently the supported length unit is mm and the style of writing is: unit = mm
- 2) Then specify error sequence of each axis. To work properly, the contents in this sequence must be in the ascending order of nominal machine coordinate value. Refer to Table 3-2 for details.
- 3) Annotation: it must be in a separate line and started with a semicolon. Its syntax is:

;<Annotation contents>

Note that a semicolon must be the first character of the separate line, that is, no other character should be in front of the semicolon, even blank space.

| Item                             | Specification                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Axis Name                        | X, Y, Z, (Case-insensitive)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Nominal<br>Machine<br>Coordinate | It is the machine coordinate with a sign with respect to reference point, which is<br>calculated by the given pitch and pulse equivalent (i.e. the length calculated<br>based on the nominal pitch, not on the actual physical one), arranged in<br>ascending order. Nominal machine coordinate must be within the stroke range, |

Table 3-2 Explanation about Axis Error Sequence

| ltem                                                                                                              | Specification                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                                                                                                   | or the compensation is invalid.                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Backward Error                                                                                                    | The error generated by the motion towards decreasing direction of coordinate                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forward Error                                                                                                     | The error generated by the motion towards growing direction of coordinate value.                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| The style of writir                                                                                               | ng of each axis error sequence:                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| [Axis Name]                                                                                                       |                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <nominal machir<="" td=""><td>e Coordinate&gt;, &lt; Forward Error&gt;, &lt; Backward Error&gt;</td></nominal>    | e Coordinate>, < Forward Error>, < Backward Error>                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <nominal machir<="" td=""><td>e Coordinate&gt;, &lt; Forward Error &gt;, &lt; Backward Error &gt;</td></nominal>  | e Coordinate>, < Forward Error >, < Backward Error >                                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <nominal machir<="" td=""><td>ie Coordinate&gt;, &lt; Forward Error &gt;, &lt; Backward Error &gt;</td></nominal> | ie Coordinate>, < Forward Error >, < Backward Error >                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| The sign of nomi                                                                                                  | nal machine coordinate and actual machine coordinate                                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Pay special atter                                                                                                 | ntion to the sign of nominal machine coordinate and actual machine coordinate,                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| especially when                                                                                                   | especially when equipment like laser interferometer is used to measure the length. Calculate after |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| the measured ler                                                                                                  | igth is converted to the corresponding machine coordinates, or a wrong result may                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| occur.                                                                                                            |                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Condition                 |             | Example | Remark |                                         |  |
|---------------------------|-------------|---------|--------|-----------------------------------------|--|
|                           | ;unit=mm    |         |        |                                         |  |
|                           | [X]         |         |        |                                         |  |
| Common oppos              | -570.025,   | 0.027,  | 0.083  |                                         |  |
| Common cases              | -450.020,   | 0.025,  | 0.077  |                                         |  |
|                           | -330.015,   | 0.015,  | 0.068  |                                         |  |
|                           | -210.010,   | 0.000,  | 0.057  |                                         |  |
|                           |             |         |        | Only the data of start point            |  |
|                           | ;unit=mm    |         |        | and end point of this axis              |  |
| A certain axis only needs | <b>[</b> Y] |         |        | needs writing down. If the              |  |
| backlash compensation     | 0.000,      | 0.000,  | 0.030  | backlash compensation                   |  |
|                           | 1000.00,    | 0.000,  | 0.030  | on Y-axis is 0.03mm, the                |  |
|                           |             |         |        | setting range is $0 \rightarrow 1000$ . |  |

### • Related Parameters

|                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Parameter                        | Details                                                                                 | Setting Range             |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| N12000                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Screw Error Comp                 | It sets whether to enable screw error<br>compensation and decides<br>compensation type. | 0; 1; 2                   |  |  |  |
| N12001                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Backlash<br>Compensation<br>Only | It sets whether to enable backlash compensation.                                        | YES: Valid<br>NO: Invalid |  |  |  |
| <ol> <li>There are three options for parameter N12000, which are 0 (no compensation), 1 (unidirectional compensation) and 2 (bidirectional compensation).</li> <li>Unidirectional compensation</li> </ol> |                                  |                                                                                         |                           |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>To compensate by reading "Err Pos." data (unidirectional error data) and backlash value in<br/>the screw compensation interface, set N12000 to "1" and N12001 to "YES".</li> </ul>               |                                  |                                                                                         |                           |  |  |  |

|    | Parameter                                                                                 | Details                                 | Setting Range                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|    | b) To compensate by only reading "Err Pos." data (unidirectional error data) in the screw |                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | compensation interface                                                                    | , set N12000 to "1" and N12001 to "NC   | ".                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | Bidirectional compensation                                                                | on                                      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | To enable bidirectional com                                                               | pensation, i.e. to compensate by readi  | ng "Err Pos." (forward error) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | and "Err Neg " (backward e                                                                | rror) data in the screw compensation ir | terface, set N12000 to "2".   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | No compensation                                                                           |                                         |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | To disable compensation, se                                                               | et N12000 to "0", and N12001 to "NO".   |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2. | When parameter N12001 is                                                                  | set to "YES", it means to enable the ba | cklash compensation; when     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | it is set to "NO", it means th                                                            | at backlash compensation will not be e  | enabled and comprehensive     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | compensation will be made                                                                 | by reading backlash value and pitch er  | ror data from the error file. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | Enable Backlash Compension                                                                | sation:                                 |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|    | To only enable backlash cor                                                               | npensation, set N12000 to "0" and N12   | 001 to "Yes".                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## 3.14.3.3 Software Interface and Operation

Press the advanced function selection key to access interface [Parameter], open manufacturer access, and you can find parameter N12000. Set the value of the parameter as you need no compensation, single compensation or double compensation. And then press key "4" to access interface [Screw Error Comp (4)]. Unidirectional and bidirectional compensation interfaces are shown in Fig. 3-59 and Fig. 3-60.

| NcStudio V9                |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------|-------|
| → AUTO                     |                                 | IDLE           |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 | 00:00     | ):00  |
| Machine/Contro             | oller(1) Axis                   | (2) Persona    | alized(3)               | Screw Er                     | r Comp(-          | 4)            |                  |                 | Solo Solo | Para. |
|                            |                                 | No.            | Coordir                 | nate                         | L                 | Jnidirect     | ional Error      |                 |           |       |
| X Axis                     | (O)                             | 1              |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
| Y Axis                     | (N)                             |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
| Z Axis                     | (G)                             |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
|                            |                                 | Backlash       | X(X):                   | 10.000 µ                     | m                 | <b>Y(Y)</b> : | 5.000 µm         | n Z(Z):         | 1.000     | μm    |
|                            |                                 |                |                         |                              |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
| Tip: REF point<br>When tog | t must be retu<br>gle between t | rned again af  | ter 'Apply<br>nal and b | ' key is pre<br>bidirectiona | ssed.<br>I comper | nsation.t     | the file must be | imported (press | "Import"  | key)  |
| again to u                 | update the err                  | or values on t | he scree                | n.                           |                   |               |                  |                 |           |       |
| F1                         | F2                              | F3             | F4                      |                              | F5                |               | F6               | F7              | F8        |       |
| Insert                     | Delete                          | Check          |                         | Setting                      | Imp               | ort           | Export           | Delete All      | Ap        | ply   |

Fig. 3-59 Interface [Unidirectional Compensation]

| AUTO       IDLE       00:00:00         Machine/Controller(1)       Axis(2)       Personalized(3)       Screw Err Comp(4)         No.       Coordinate       Positive error       Negative error         Y Axis(O)       1       1       1         Y Axis(G)       1       1       1         Tip:       REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.       When toggle between the undirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         Import       12       12       12         Insert       12       2       Check       14         Setting       15       Import       16       Apply | NcStudio V9                               |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------|-------|
| Machine/Controller(1)       Axis(2)       Personalized(3)       Screw Err Comp(4)       Para.         No.       Coordinate       Positive error       Negative error       Negative error         Y Axis(0)       1       1       1       1       1         Y Axis(0)       1       2       2       2       2         Tip:       REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.       When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         Import       1 <sup>2</sup> Check       1 <sup>4</sup> 5 <sup>4</sup> 5 <sup>4</sup> 1 <sup>40</sup> Apply                                                                                                                                           | → AUTO                                    | IDL                     | E                                      |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          | 00:00   | 0:00  |
| Machine/Controller(1)       Aus(2)       Personalized(3)       Screw Err Comp(4)       Screw Err Comp(4)         No.       Coordinate       Positive error       Negative error         Y Axis(0)       1       Positive error       Negative error         Y Axis(0)       1       Positive error       Negative error         Y Axis(0)       2       Axis(3)       Positive error       Negative error         Tip:       REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.       When toggle between the undirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F5       Import       F7       Delete All       F8       Apply    |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          | 5502    | _     |
| No.     Coordinate     Positive error     Negative error       X Axis(O)     1       Y Axis(N)     2       Z Axis(G)         Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.       When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1     Insert     F2     Delete     F3     Check     F4     Setting     F5     Import     F7     Delete All     F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Machine/Controller(1)                     | Axis(2)                 | Personalized(                          | 3) Screw Er                       | rr Comp(4           | )         |                   | 1                        | ಕ್ಷಂತ   | Para. |
| X Axis(O)         Y Axis(N)         Z Axis(G)             Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check.       F5       Import       F7       Delete All       F8       Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                           | No.                     | Coo                                    | rdinate                           | P                   | ositive e | rror              | Negative error           | r       | _     |
| Y Axis(N)         Z Axis(G)         Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check.       F4       Setting       F6       Export       F7       Delete All       F8       Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | X Axis(O)                                 | 1                       |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Y Axis(N)         Z Axis(G)         Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check.       F5       Import       F7       Delete All       F8       Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Z Axis(G)         Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check.       F5       Import       F7       Delete All       F8       Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Y Axis(N)                                 |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Export       F7       Delete All       F8       Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Z Axis(G)                                 |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Export       F7       Delete All       F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 2/00000                                   |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Export       F7       Delete All       F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.         When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Export       F7       Delete All       F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.<br>When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Import       F7       Delete All       F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.<br>When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Import       F7       Delete All       F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.<br>When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.       F1     Insert     F2     F3     Check     F4     Setting     F6     Import     F7     Delete All     F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.<br>When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.         F1       Insert       F2       Delete       F3       Check       F4       Setting       F6       Export       F7       Delete All       F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.<br>When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.       F1     Insert     F2     F3     Check     F4     Setting     F6     Export     F7     Delete All     F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| Tip: REF point must be returned again after 'Apply' key is pressed.       When toggle between the unidirectional and bidirectional compensation, the file must be imported (press "Import" key) again to update the error values on the screen.       F1     Insert     F2       Left     F3       Check     F4       Setting     F6       Insert     F2       Delete     F3       Check     Setting       F5     Import       Export     F7       Delete All     F8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| again to update the error values on the screen.           F1         Insert         F2         Delete         F3         Check         F4         Setting         F5         Import         F7         Delete All         F8         Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Tip: REF point must b<br>When toggle betw | e returne<br>veen the i | d again after 'Ap<br>Inidirectional an | ply' key is pre<br>d bidirectiona | essed.<br>al comper | sation th | ne file must be i | mported (press '         | "mport" | kev)  |
| F1 Insert Delete F3 Check F4 Setting F5 Import F6 Export F7 Delete All Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | again to update t                         | he error v              | alues on the sci                       | reen.                             |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
| F1     Insert     F2     F3     F4     F5     F6     F7     F8       Insert     Delete     Check     Setting     Import     Export     F7     Delete All     Apply                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                           |                         |                                        |                                   |                     |           |                   |                          |         |       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | F1 Insert F2 Del                          | ete                     | Check                                  | 4<br>Setting                      | F5 Imp              | ort       | Export            | <sup>F7</sup> Delete All | F8 Ap   | ply   |

Fig. 3-60 Interface [Bidirectional Compensation]

Unidirectional compensation is fit for the situation that the forward error and backward error are relatively stable. If forward direction is the first in measure, enter the forward error (default) into "Err Pos."; if backward direction the first in measure, enter the backward error into "Err Pos." Backlash of each axis can be used together.

Bidirectional compensation reads forward error and backward error to execute comprehensive compensation, fit for the situation that forward error and backward error are not stable. "Backlash" is not shown on the double compensation interface.

#### Unit

Coord. (Position coordinate): mm

Err Pos. (unidirectional error), Err Pos. (forward error), Err Neg. (backward error), backlash: µm

#### Insert and Delete

Press F1 to insert an input line, enter the coordinate and error value; press F2 to delete the compensation data in the line where the cursor stays.

#### • Check

Check function is used to check whether the compensation inputted is valid. If the data is valid, the system will prompt "The data is legal and can be applied or exported"; if the data is invalid, the system will show the reason why it is invalid; if there is no compensation data and you press F3, the system will prompt "Valid data is not detected".

You can enter and check the compensation data line by line, and you can also check the validity of all data you have entered in all lines.

#### Setting

Press F4 to access the dialog box "Setting". In this dialog box, you can generate a set of compensation position in the compensation list by entering input box "Starting Position", "Pointing Spacing" and "Measuring Points". You can enter the compensation data line by line. See Fig. 3-61.

| NcStudio V9                       |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------|---------------------|-------|---------------------|----------------|------------------|-------|
| → AUTO                            | IDL                     | E                      |            |                     |       |                     |                | 00:00:00         |       |
| Machine/Controller(1)             | Axis(2)                 | Persona                | lized(3)   | Screw Err Com       | o(4)  |                     |                | 202              | Para. |
|                                   | No.                     |                        | Coordin    | nate                | Posit | tive error          | Negative error | *00.             |       |
| X Axis(O)                         | 1                       |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
|                                   |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Y Axis(N)                         |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Z Axis(G)                         |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| 27005(0)                          |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
|                                   |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
|                                   |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
|                                   |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Setting                           |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Starting Position                 |                         | 0.000                  |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Daint Spearing                    |                         | 0.100                  |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Point Spacing                     |                         | 0.100                  |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Measuring Points                  | 2                       |                        |            |                     |       |                     |                |                  |       |
| Point Spacing:A plus v<br>the coo | alue mear<br>rdinates d | ns coordin<br>ecrease. | ates of th | ne next point incre | ease, | while a minus value | means          |                  |       |
|                                   |                         |                        |            |                     |       |                     | F7 OK F        | <sup>8</sup> Car | ncel  |

Fig. 3-61 Setting-[Screw Err Comp(4)]

### • Import and Export

By pressing F5, you can import three types of files, ".lin", ".rtl" and "axeserr.dat". The system supports importing files from an USB disk.

Press F6, and the system will prompt "<export> will cover original file, are you sure?"; press "Yes", and the system will export the above compensation data into file "axeserr.dat". And the system will automatically detect whether any flash disk exist. If flash disks are detected, the data will be exported to a flash disk; if flash disks are not detected, the data will be exported to directory "D:\Naiky\NK300A\Config".



- 1) Check whether the .lin or .rtl file to be imported is generated correctly.
- 2) After manually modifying the axeserr.dat file, check whether the data of each axis is arranged in ascending order or descending order, and whether the data, including nominal coordinate, forward error, and backward error, are correct compared to the backlash of each axis.
- 3) After switching from unidirectional compensation to bidirectional compensation and restarting the software, load the file again to refresh the forward error and backward error of bidirectional compensation.
- 4) To improve the precision of the imported file, the data should be the average of multi-measurement (at least two times) on the same coordinate position.

Compensation error data= Measured error data- Error data of machine origin

#### • Delete All

This key is used for deleting all data.

### • Apply

After this key is pressed, the compensation data will be written into the drive, and the axeserr.dat file will
be saved to the D disk.



- After modification to Coord. (position coordinate), Err Pos. (unidirectional error), Err Pos. (forward error), Err nEG. (backward error), backlash, parameters N12000 and N12001 and execution of "Apply", there is a must to return to machine origin first to ensure compensation accuracy.
- 2) Error value= Actual machine coordinate- Nominal machine coordinate
- 3) Ascending sequence and descending sequence can be set.
- 4) Check whether there is any invalid data in the axeserr.dat file after opening the software and importing the file.

### 3.14.4 Across Quadrant Error Compensation

Across quadrant error compensation, also called friction compensation, refers to the distortion, the most commonly seen is a spike, at the conversion part of two adjacent quadrants in circle machining of a machine tool. To eliminate this kind of distortion, error compensation is necessary.

Across quadrant compensation parameters are used for spike compensation when machining arc passes across quadrants. The setting method along positive and negative directions of X/Y/Z is similar.

#### • Related Parameters

For there are 12 groups of parameters "time", "distance", "delay" and "intensity", only one of them is listed in the following table.

|        | Parameter                   | Details                                                                                                                              | Setting Range                                                |  |  |
|--------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| N12020 | Turn On AQE<br>Compensation | Turn On AQE Compensation                                                                                                             | Setting whether to enable<br>across quadrant<br>compensation |  |  |
| N12100 | Time (Group 0)              | The bigger the value is, the larger<br>the area will be influenced by the<br>compensation. The recommended<br>value is about 0.02 s. | 0~10                                                         |  |  |
| N12101 | Distance (Group 0)          |                                                                                                                                      | 0~10                                                         |  |  |
| N12102 | Delay (Group 0)             |                                                                                                                                      | 0~10                                                         |  |  |
| N12103 | Intensity (Group 0)         |                                                                                                                                      | 0~1                                                          |  |  |

To make across quadrant compensation effective, parameter N12020 should be set to "YES".

The larger the value of "Distance" is, the more obvious the compensation result will be. But note that too large value will make the arc concave, and too small value cannot decrease the arc height effectively. The recommended setting value is 0.3~3 times of the actual height of the spike measured by a measuring device like a laser interferometer (compensation result and compensation time are related to compensation intensity).

| Parameter                                         | Details                                    | Setting Range                 |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Delay: the spike may not exactly                  | y appear at the conversion part on sor     | ne machine tools due to the   |
| difference of mechanical proper                   | ty of each machine tool, but a distan      | ice away from the quadrant    |
| point. Estimate the time for finish               | ning this distance and set it as the value | e of the "Delay".             |
| Intensity has an influence on the result will be. | compensation result: the bigger the va     | alue is, the more obvious the |

## 3.15 Log and Diagnosis

### 3.15.1 Alarm

Press to access functional area [Diagnosis] and open interface 「Alarm (1)」, as shown in Fig. 3-62. What shown in the interface is alarm information, including "alarm description", "alarm appeared" and "alarm disappeared". You can press F1and F2 in the operational button bar to choose to show the existing alarms or history of alarms.

| NcStudio V9             |              |    |              |          |                  |       |       |
|-------------------------|--------------|----|--------------|----------|------------------|-------|-------|
| → AUTO                  | IDLE         |    |              |          |                  | 00:00 | 0:00  |
| Alarm(1) Log(2) Port(3) | Diagnosis(4) |    |              |          |                  | ×     | Diag. |
| Description             |              |    | Alarm Appe   | ared     | Alarm Disappea   | red   |       |
| SESTOP button pressed   |              |    | 2015-11-29 1 | 14:32:20 | 2015-11-29 14:32 | :26   |       |
| SESTOP button pressed   |              |    | 2015-11-29 1 | 14:28:44 | 2015-11-29 14:28 | :49   |       |
| SESTOP button pressed   |              |    | 2015-11-29 1 | 14:22:41 | 2015-11-29 14:22 | :47   |       |
| SESTOP button pressed   |              |    | 2015-11-29 1 | 14:21:14 | 2015-11-29 14:21 | :20   |       |
| SESTOP button pressed   |              |    | 2015-11-29 1 | 14:07:52 | 2015-11-29 14:07 | :59   |       |
| SESTOP button pressed   |              |    | 2015-11-29 1 | 13:59:56 | 2015-11-29 14:00 | :03   |       |
|                         |              |    |              |          |                  |       |       |
|                         |              |    |              |          |                  |       |       |
| F1 Existing F2 History  | F3           | F4 | F5           | F6       | F7               | F8    |       |

Fig. 3-62 Interface 「Alarm (1)」

### 3.15.2 Log

Press key to access functional area [Diagnosis], and then press key "2 " to open interface [Log(2)].

The interface [Log(2)] shows important operations and system events. Not only can the log info since

this time start-up be browsed, but also history records can be viewed. See Fig. 3-63.

| NcStudio V      | )          |           |                                                                                                                            |             |         |
|-----------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| → AUT           | 0          | I         | IDLE                                                                                                                       | 00:00       | ):00    |
| Alarm(1)        | Log(2)     | Port(3)   | Diagnosis(4)                                                                                                               | st          | Diag.   |
| Time            |            |           | Description                                                                                                                |             |         |
| <b>2015-11-</b> | 29 14:32:2 | 26        | Alarm quit: ESTOP button pressed                                                                                           |             |         |
| 2015-11-2       | 29 14:32:2 | 20        | Form REF POT mode to AUTO mode                                                                                             |             |         |
| 8 2015-11-2     | 29 14:32:2 | 20        | Alarm enter: ESTOP button pressed                                                                                          |             |         |
| 2015-11-3       | 29 14:32:1 | 19        | Successfully load task list!                                                                                               |             |         |
| Q2015-11-2      | 29 14:32:1 | 19        | PLC program successfully load.                                                                                             |             |         |
| 1015-11-2       | 29 14:32:1 | 19        | Load the dynamic data file(D:\Naiky\NK-300A\Config\threeaxis\NcStudio.dyn) successfu                                       | ly.         |         |
| 1015-11-2       | 29 14:32:1 | 18        | Unable to read axeserr.dat properly                                                                                        |             |         |
| 2015-11-3       | 29 14:32:1 | 18        | Successfully load last machine task!                                                                                       |             |         |
|                 |            |           |                                                                                                                            |             |         |
| Alarm o         | quit: EST( | OP button | pressed                                                                                                                    |             |         |
| F1<br>Refresh   | F2<br>F    | Remove    | F3         Show         F4         Show Alarms         F5         Show Errors         F6         Show         F7         F | 8<br>Show I | History |

Fig. 3-63 Interface 「Log(2)」

#### • Refresh

Press F1 to refresh the log list in order to make it synchronize with the system.

Remove

Press F2 to remove all the current log information.

#### • Show Information, Show Alarms and Show Errors

The shortcut keys are "F3", "F4" and "F5" respectively for "show information", "show alarms" and "show errors".

The default state is checked and highlighted in blue, namely the system displays normal information, alarms and error info by default. If you don't need certain info displayed, you can press the corresponding shortcut key to eliminate the blue highlight. For example, you can press F5 (shortcut key of [Show Errors]) to make the button bounced and the system will hide the error info.

#### • System

Press F6 to view the system info.

• History

Press F8 to display all the logs since recording.

### 3.15.3 Port

Press to access functional area [Diagnosis], and then press key "3 " to open interface  $\lceil Port(3) \rfloor$ .

Please see section 3.2 for operation about interface  $\lceil Port(3) \rfloor$ .

### 3.15.4 Diagnosis

Press to access functional area [Diagnosis], and then press key "4" to open interface [Diagnosis(4)].

The interface [Diagnosis(4)] displays current feedback machine coordinates of each axis. After inputting a valid sampling port into the channel and setting sampling interval, press F1 to diagnose the corresponding port. See Fig. 3-64.

| NcStudio V9     |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|----------|
| → AUTO          | IDLE                 | Horse.dxf               |               |                                       | 00:00:00 |
| Alarm(1) Log(2) | Port(3) Diagnosis(4) |                         |               |                                       | 💥 Diag.  |
| Axis            | Feedback             | Coor.                   | Output Pulses | Feedback Pulse                        | s        |
| LX              | 0.                   | 000                     | -43530        | (                                     | 0        |
| LΥ              | 0.                   | 000                     | 29491         | (                                     | 0        |
| LZ              | 0.                   | 000                     | 127000        | (                                     | 0        |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
| 145             | 17.5                 | 10s                     | 8s 6s         | 4s 2s                                 | 0        |
| 20 ms           |                      |                         | 12020 ms      | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |          |
| 00731           |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
|                 |                      |                         |               |                                       |          |
| F1 Start F2 S   | Stop F3 Clear Scree  | n <sup>F4</sup> Grid On | F5 Setting N  | Nonitor Off                           | F8       |

Fig. 3-64 Interface [Diagnosis(4)]

#### • Start

Press F1 to start diagnosing the corresponding port.

• Stop

Press F2 to stop diagnosing the corresponding port.

#### Clear Screen

Press F3 to clear the diagnosis result of the corresponding port.

• Grid On

Press F4 to bring grid lines into the sampling window.

Setting

Press F5 to set the sampling interval, as shown in Fig. 3-65.

| NcStudio V9                   |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------------|-----------|
| → AUTO                        | IDLE            | Horse.dx        | F              |                    | 00:00:00  |
| Alarm(1) Log(2) Port(3)       | Diagnosis(4)    |                 |                |                    | 🕅 Diag    |
| A .:-                         |                 | 0               |                | E a alla a la Dala | No Diag.  |
| Axis                          | геефраск        | Coor.           | Output Puises  | Feedback Puls      | ses       |
| LX                            | 0.              | 000             | -43530         |                    | 0         |
| LΥ                            | 0.              | 000             | 29491          |                    | 0         |
| LZ                            | 0.              | 000             | 127000         |                    | 0         |
|                               |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
|                               |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
| 20 ms                         | 12s             | 10s             | 8s 6s 12020 ms | 4s                 | 2s 0      |
| 12306                         |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
| 00731                         |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
|                               |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
|                               |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
| NcStudio                      |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
| Select Sampling Interval      | 20ms            | U               |                |                    |           |
|                               |                 |                 |                |                    |           |
| Tip: Press "Select" key to sv | vitch among the | sampling interv | al options.    |                    |           |
|                               |                 |                 |                | F7 OK              | F8 Cancel |

Fig. 3-65 Dialog Box of Setting Sampling Interval

Select a sampling interval in range (20ms, 100ms, 1s and 20s), and press F7 to confirm. And then back to interface  $\lceil Diagnosis(4) \rfloor$ , and press F1 to start sampling periodically the corresponding port or PLC address, realizing tracking detection of the port.

#### Monitor Off

Press F6 to cancel the monitoring of the corresponding port.

## 3.16 Program File Management

Program file management manages the machining files in the system, related to operation of machining program.

### 3.16.1 Machining Wizard

NK300CX offers 5 basic machining program wizards: circular contour, circular pocket, rectangular contour, rectangular pocket and screw measure. You just need to input some simple parameters to complete the operation of circular contour and rectangular contour, etc. Take circular contour milling as an example in the following:

Press key ito access functional area [Program], and press key "4" to open interface [Wizard(4)]. Then press key "O" to enter the circular contour wizard screen, as shown in Fig. 3-66. To achieve the desired results, you can set parameters for the selected machining shape, such as milling inner contour or outer contour (milling inner contour mills the region inside, and milling outer contour mills along the contour), part diameter, start point X/Y, single infeed, total depth (of several accumulated cutting) and tool diameter. After parameters are set, it is suggested to save them before loading the wizard into the system.

Besides, export of the settings is supported in the system. You can export the complete program file of the current parameter setting to the local directory. Press F8, and you can view the exported file in interface [Local (1)] under the same functional area. In interface [Local (1)], you can execute operations including "Load", "Edit", "Delete", "Array", "Unload", "New", "Rename" and "Copy to USB" to the selected file. The default file names of the exported file in the five basic wizards are "CirContour.nc", "CirPocket.nc", "RectContour.nc", and "ScrewErr Measure\_X.nc". Please note that only one program file of a wizard exported can be copied to local directory. In other words, for the same wizard, the latest program file exported to local directory will cover the file exported last time.

The operation method and parameter setting principle of circular pocket, rectangular contour and rectangular pocket are the same as those of circular contour, except the setting of some parameters.

| NcStudio V9                                              |                                                         |                                                                                                                    |                                                                           |    |     |         |       |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----|---------|-------|-------|
| ∕∭ Jog                                                   | l                                                       | IDLE                                                                                                               |                                                                           |    |     |         | 00:00 | ):00  |
| Local(1) US                                              | B(2) Network                                            | (3) Wizard(4)                                                                                                      | History(5)                                                                |    |     |         |       | Prog. |
| Cir. Con<br>Cir. Poo<br>Rect. Co<br>Rect. Po<br>Screw Me | tour(O)<br>:ket(N)<br>ntour(G)<br>:cket(M)<br>:asure(S) | Outer(     Part Dia. d     Start Point X     Start Point Y     Single Infeed h     Total Depth H     Total Depth H | X) Inner<br>200.000<br>0.000<br>0.100<br>0.100<br>0.100<br>0.100<br>0.100 | Y) | Y X | Y       | *x    |       |
| F1 Load                                                  | F2<br>Save                                              | F3                                                                                                                 | F4                                                                        | F6 | Pe  | P<br>F7 | ‡ h   | ort   |

Fig. 3-66 Interface [Circular Contour(O)]

In interface  $\lceil Wizard(4) \rfloor$ , press key "S" to access interface  $\lceil Screw Measure(S) \rfloor$ , as shown in Fig. 3-67. You can set relevant parameters for desired effect of machining drawing.

Wizard "Screw Measure" is used to measure screw error via laser interferometer.

Enter the values for start and end points, measuring points, repeats and dwell time, and then press F2 to save the setting. The system will generate a program file automatically to the directory D:\NcFiles\Wizards. Press F1 to load the file into the system.

| AUTO     IDLE     Horse.dxf     00:00:00       Local(1)     USB(2)     Network(3)     Wizard(4)     History(5)     Image: Pr       Cir. Contour(O) <ul> <li>Cir. Pocket(N)</li> <li>Rect. Contour(G)</li> <li>Rect. Pocket(M)</li> <li>Screw Measure(S)</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Mage: Screw Measure(S)</li> <li>Mage: Screw Measure(S)</li> <li>Mage: Screw Measure(S)</li> <li>Mage: Screw Measure(S)</li> </ul> <ul> <li>Mage: Screw Measure(S)</li> </ul>                                                                                         | NcStudio V | /9         |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------------|------------|-----------|----|---------------------------------|-----------|------|
| Local(1)       USB(2)       Network(3)       Wizard(4)       History(5)         Cir. Contour(O) <ul> <li>Cir. Pocket(N)</li> <li>Rect. Contour(G)</li> <li>End Point P1:</li> <li>0.000</li> <li>End Point P2:</li> <li>0.000</li> <li>Measuring Points N:</li> <li>5</li> <li>Repeats:</li> <li>1</li> <li>Dwell Time:</li> <li>5</li> </ul> N1     N2     N3     N4     Nx     P1     P1     P2     P | → AU       | то         | 10        | )LE             | Horse.dxf  |           |    |                                 | 00:00     | ):00 |
| Cir. Contour(O)         Cir. Pocket(N)         Rect. Contour(G)         Rect. Pocket(M)         Screw Measure(S)             Well Time:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Local(1)   | USB(2)     | Network(3 | B) Wizard(4)    | History(5) |           |    |                                 |           | Prog |
| Cir. Pocket(N)       Start Point P1:       0.000         Rect. Contour(G)       End Point P2:       0.000         Measuring Points N:       5         Repeats:       1         Dwell Time:       5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Cir.       | Contour(   | C)        | X axis(X)       |            | Z axis(Z) |    |                                 |           |      |
| Rect. Contour(G)       End Point P2:       0.000         Measuring Points N:       5         Rect. Pocket(M)       Repeats:       1         Screw Measure(S)       Dwell Time:       5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Cir.       | Pocket(N   | I)        | Start Point     | P1: 0      | .000      |    | ● <sup>N3</sup> ● <sup>N4</sup> |           |      |
| Rect. Pocket(M)       6         Screw Measure(S)       Repeats:         Dwell Time:       5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Rect       | t. Contour | (G)       | End Point       | P2: 0      | .000      |    | - <b>o</b> +                    | P2        | 2    |
| Repeats:     1       Screw Measure(S)     Dwell Time:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Rec        | t. Pocket( | M)        | leasuring Point | s N:       | 5         |    |                                 |           |      |
| Screw Measure(S) Dwell Time: 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |            |            |           | Repe            | ats:       | 1         |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Screv      | w Measure  | e(S)      | Dwell T         | ime:       | 5         |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |            |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |            |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |            |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |            |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |            |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |            |            |           |                 |            |           |    |                                 |           |      |
| F1 Load F2 Save F3 F4 F5 F6 F6 F7 F8 Export                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | F1<br>Load | F2         | Save      | F3              | F4         | F5        | FB | F7                              | F8<br>Exp | ort  |

Fig. 3-67 Interface Screw Measure(S)

Or you can directly press F1 after setting parameters to save and load files. After the first time setting, if you modify the parameter values and press F1, a prompt will pop up, as shown in Fig. 3-68. Select "Yes" to save and load the newly generated file.

| NcStudio                          |           |          |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|----------|
| Whether to load by new paraments? |           |          |
|                                   | F7<br>Yes | F8<br>No |

Fig. 3-68 Prompt for New Parameter File



- 1) To begin with the operation, an axis should be selected, besides, X/Y/Z-axis can only be selected alone at one time.
- 2) The startpoint and end point should be located within the travel range and the latter must be larger than the former in absolute value.
- 3) One cycle refers to the process from the starting position to end position, during which, interferometer will record a group of data. However, a mean value will be used when written into the screw error file.
- 4) Measuring interval = (End position-Start position) / (Num of measuring points-1). To get an accurate measuring result, the starting position and end position should be calculated precisely and the number of measuring points should be an integer.

### 3.16.2 Program File

Press the program function selection key to enter the machining file screen, and then press key "1", "2","3" to switch between interface 「Local(1)」, 「USB(2)」 and 「Network(3)」, as shown in Fig. 3-69.

#### • Local

A list of local program files under the root directory D:\NcFiles are displayed in interface  $\lceil \text{Local}(1) \rfloor$ . The upper part of this interface is a file list box, while the lower part prompts the path of the currently selected file and available space of the driver. Press "  $\uparrow$  " or "  $\downarrow$  " to move the cursor onto a program file, and then press key "F1~F8" to execute corresponding operations to the file. Press F1 to load a file, and loading progress displayed on the information bar. At the same time, the system will automatically check the file being loaded. If an error is found in the file, a specific prompt about the error will be displayed on the information bar. After successful loading, other operations can be executed.

| → AUTO                          | IDLE                             | ScrewErr      | Measure.nc       | 00:00:               |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Local(1) USB(2) Ne              | twork(3) Wizard(                 | 4) History(5) |                  |                      |
| Name                            |                                  |               | Size(Unit: KB)   | Modified             |
| CylinderSurfMill.nc             |                                  |               | 2                | 2015-09-29 09:1      |
| Horse.dxf                       |                                  |               | 62               | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| RectFrameMill.nc                |                                  |               | 0.247            | 2015-09-29 09:1      |
| RectMill.nc                     |                                  |               | 2                | 2015-09-29 09:1      |
| RoundFrameMill.nc               |                                  |               | 0.189            | 2015-09-29 09:1      |
| RoundMill.nc                    |                                  |               | 0.356            | 2015-09-29 09:1      |
| ScrewErr Measure_X.n            | c                                |               | 0.144            | 2015-11-29 14:3      |
| ┣ 凹圆球刀6.nc                      |                                  |               | 886              | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| 🗈 立马1.dxf                       |                                  |               | 62               | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| ┣樁花图案.NC                        |                                  |               | 0.659            | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| 卧椭圆外圈…nc                        |                                  |               | 886              | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| 卧鱼.ENG                          |                                  |               | 77,697           | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| 卧麒麟-精雕.ENG                      |                                  |               | 1,235            | 2015-11-23 18:2      |
| File Path:<br>Available Memory: | D:\NcFiles\<br>114617M / 137595i | И             |                  |                      |
| 1 Load F2 Ed                    | it <sup>F3</sup> Delete          | F4<br>Array   | F5 Unload F8 New | F7 Rename F8 Copy To |

Fig. 3-69 Interface  $\lceil \text{Local}(1) \rfloor$ 

You can find the machining files under the default path of the hard disk (D:\NcFiles) and execute such operations as load, edit, delete and rename, etc. on them. In addition, you can create a new machining file under the default path and edit it.

#### USB

Press key "2" to access interface  $\lceil USB(2) \rfloor$  where the program files under the root directory and subdirectory folders of USB disks, as shown in Fig. 3-70. The operation in the interface is similar to that in interface  $\lceil Local(1) \rfloor$ .

| NcStudio V | 9          |            |           |             |                      |        |              |        |             |
|------------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|----------------------|--------|--------------|--------|-------------|
| → AU       | то         | IDLI       | E         | ScrewErr N  | leasure.nc           |        |              | 00:00  | ):00        |
| Local(1)   | USB(2)     | Network(3) | Wizard(4) | History(5)  |                      |        |              | :=     | Prog.       |
| Name       |            |            |           |             | Size(Unit: KB)       |        | Modified     |        |             |
|            |            |            |           |             |                      |        |              |        |             |
|            | File Path( | H):        |           |             |                      |        | Remove(T)    |        |             |
|            |            |            |           |             |                      |        |              |        |             |
| F1<br>Load | F2         | Edit       | Delete    | F4<br>Array | <sup>F5</sup> Unload | F6 New | F7<br>Rename | F8 Cop | y To<br>cal |

Fig. 3-70 Interface 「USB(2)」

#### • Network

Press key "3" to access interface  $\lceil Network(3) \rfloor$ . In this interface, visiting among several machines sharing the same LAN are supported. Tool path files on the local directory or shared within the LAN are displayed in this interface, click the blank box behind "Specify File Path(H)" to select files on the local directory or shared within the LAN, as shown in Fig. 3-71. The operation in the interface is similar to that in interface  $\lceil Local(1) \rfloor$ .

| NcStudio V9                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                             |          |                     |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------|
|                            | E ScrewErr                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Measure.nc                                                                                  |          | 00:00:00            |
| Local(1) USB(2) Network(3) | Wizard(4) History(5)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                             |          | 📰 Prog              |
| Name                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Size(Unit: KB)                                                                              | Modified |                     |
|                            | 浏览文件夹<br>Please specify the path          桌面         ● ● 网络         ● ● 网络         ● ● ● Angli         ● ● ● 本地磁盘 (C:)         ● ● ■ 和地磁盘 (C:) | ●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>●<br>● |          |                     |
| Specify File Path(H):      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                             |          |                     |
|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                             |          |                     |
| F1 F2 F2                   | -3 F4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | F5 Unload F6                                                                                | F7       | F8 Copy To<br>Local |

Fig. 3-71 Interface [Network(3)]

# **CAUTION**

- 1) Folder NcFiles is the default folder for sharing files or open files, for convenience of easy access to several machines.
- 2) To avoid mal-operations, delete function is beyond available for network programs. If you need to make any modification to files on the network, you can copy it to the local first before any further operations.
- 3) When the network is disconnected, program files loaded from the LAN network to the local (not copy) will be un-readable after power off or restart of the system or the software.
- Edit

After a machining file is selected, press F2 to make the system eject its embedded program editor automatically, in which you can do the following operations to the file, like "Insert line", "Delete line", "Copy line", "Goto line", "Find", "Replace" and "Save".

After selecting a file, press F3, a prompt box asking whether to delete the file will pop up.

# 

- 1) Currently loaded file cannot be edited. Unload it before editing if necessary.
- 2) If the selected file is under the state of being loaded, edited or processed, deleting it is prohibited.

#### Array

This function executes array machining for a machining file. Press F4 to access the sub interface, as shown in Fig. 3-72.

| NcStudio V    | 9                        |                                    |           |            |                |          |               |       |
|---------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|------------|----------------|----------|---------------|-------|
| → AU          | то                       | IDLI                               | E         | ScrewErr I | /leasure.nc    |          | 00:0          | 00:00 |
| Local(1)      | USB(2)                   | Network(3)                         | Wizard(4) | History(5) |                |          |               | Prog  |
| Name          |                          |                                    |           |            | Size(Unit: KB) | Modified |               |       |
| Cylinder      | SurfMill.nc              |                                    |           |            |                | 2        | 2015-09-29 09 | 9:13  |
| 🖹 Horse.d:    | xf                       |                                    |           |            |                | 62       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:23  |
| RectFra       | meMill.nc                |                                    |           |            | 0.2            | 47       | 2015-09-29 09 | 9:13  |
| RectMill      | .nc                      |                                    |           |            |                | 2        | 2015-09-29 09 | 9:13  |
| RoundFi       | rameMill.no              | 2                                  |           |            | 0.1            | 89       | 2015-09-29 09 | 9:13  |
| RoundM        | lill.nc                  |                                    |           |            | 0.3            | 56       | 2015-09-29 09 | 9:13  |
| ScrewEr       | rr Measure               | _X.nc                              |           |            | 0.1            | 44       | 2015-11-29 14 | 4:39  |
| ▶□圆球          | 刀 <b>6.nc</b>            |                                    |           |            | 8              | 86       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:22  |
| 🗈 立马1.o       | dxf                      |                                    |           |            |                | 62       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:23  |
| ┣ 梅花图         | 案.NC                     |                                    |           |            | 0.6            | 59       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:20  |
| ▶ 椭圆外         | 圈.nc                     |                                    |           |            | 8              | 86       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:20  |
| 卧鱼.ENG        | 5                        |                                    |           |            | 77,6           | 97       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:21  |
| <b>胎</b> 麒麟-稍 | fi储.ENG                  |                                    |           |            | 1,2            | 35       | 2015-11-23 18 | 3:21  |
|               | File Path                | n: D:\NcFiles                      | ;\        |            |                |          |               |       |
| Availab       | ole Memory               | y: 114617M                         | / 137595M |            |                |          |               |       |
| Rect. Arr     | ay <sup>F2</sup> Mi<br>D | rror And <sup>F3</sup><br>uplicate |           | F4         | F5 F6          | F7       | F8            |       |

Fig. 3-72 Array Machining

Press F1 "Rect. Array" to open a lower hanging dialog box, where you can set the row number, column

number, row spacing and column spacing, etc. After setting the items, press F7 to generate a file, whose name can be user defined. After confirmation, the new generated file will appear in the program list.

| NcStudio V9              |            |           |            |                |        |                  |
|--------------------------|------------|-----------|------------|----------------|--------|------------------|
| → AUTO                   | IDLE       | =         | ScrewErr   | Measure.nc     |        | 00:00:00         |
|                          | Notwork(2) | Mizord(A) | History(E) |                |        |                  |
|                          | Network(3) | wizard(4) | History(5) |                |        | i Prog.          |
| Name                     |            |           |            | Size(Unit: KB) |        | Modified         |
| CylinderSurfMill.nc      |            |           |            |                | 2      | 2015-09-29 09:13 |
| Horse.dxf                |            |           |            |                | 62     | 2015-11-23 18:23 |
| RectFrameMill.nc         |            |           |            |                | 0.247  | 2015-09-29 09:13 |
| RectMill.nc              |            |           |            |                | 2      | 2015-09-29 09:13 |
| RoundFrameMill.nc        |            |           |            |                | 0.189  | 2015-09-29 09:13 |
| RoundMill.nc             |            |           |            |                | 0.356  | 2015-09-29 09:13 |
| ScrewErr Measure_)       | K.nc       |           |            |                | 0.144  | 2015-11-29 14:39 |
| 曽凹圆球月6.nc                |            |           |            |                | 886    | 2015-11-23 18:22 |
| III 业与1.dxt<br>■ 振梦图表 wo |            |           |            |                | 62     | 2015-11-23 18:23 |
| 凹 做化图条.NC                |            |           |            |                | 0.659  | 2015-11-23 18:20 |
| ■ 1111 図 7P 個.nc         |            |           |            |                | 77 000 | 2015-11-23 10:20 |
| 目 巴 CNG                  |            |           |            |                | 1 025  | 2015-11-23 10:21 |
| □□ 康洪 唯科 - 作用 问胜 . CING  |            |           |            |                | 1,200  | 2015-11-25 10.21 |
| Rectangular Array        |            |           |            |                |        |                  |
| Row Number               | 2          |           |            |                |        |                  |
| Column Number            | 2          |           |            |                |        |                  |
| Row Spacing R            |            | 50.000    |            |                | ĸ      |                  |
| Column Spacing C         |            | 50.000    |            |                |        |                  |
|                          |            |           |            |                |        | F7 F8            |
|                          |            |           |            |                |        | Generate Cancel  |

Fig. 3-73 Dialog Box "Rectangular Array"

Press F2 to enable image mirror function, as shown in Fig. 3-74. Then press key " † " or " ↓" to switch between "Mirroring Direction" and "Position Offset". When "Mirroring Direction" is selected, press "Select" key to select "X-axis" mirroring or "Y-axis" mirroring. When "Mirroring Direction" is selected, enter a value in input box "Positioning Offset". After settings, press "F7" to generate a file, whose name can be user defined. After confirmation, the new generated file will appear in the program list.

| NcStudio V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 9            |                 |               |            |                |                |                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|---------------|------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| → AU                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | то           | IDLE            | 1             | ScrewErr   | Measure.nc     |                | 00:00:00        |
| Local(1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | USB(2)       | Network(3)      | Wizard(4)     | History(5) |                |                | Prog            |
| Name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |                 |               |            | Size(Unit: KB) | Modified       |                 |
| Cylinder                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | SurfMill.nc  |                 |               |            | 2              | 2 2015-0       | 09-29 09:13     |
| Horse.d                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | xf           |                 |               |            | 62             | 2 2015-        | 11-23 18:23     |
| RectFra                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | meMill.nc    |                 |               |            | 0.247          | 7 2015-(       | 09-29 09:13     |
| RectMill                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | .nc          |                 |               |            | 2              | 2 2015-0       | 09-29 09:13     |
| RoundFi                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | rameMill.nc  |                 |               |            | 0.189          | 2015-0         | 09-29 09:13     |
| RoundM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | lill.nc      |                 |               |            | 0.356          | 5 2015-0       | 9-29 09:13      |
| ScrewEr                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | rr Measure_  | X.nc            |               |            | 0.144          | 2015-          | 11-29 14:39     |
| い いいしゅう いちょう いちょう いちょう いちょう しんしょう いんしょう しんしょう しんしょ しんしょ | 刀6.nc        |                 |               |            | 886            | 5 2015-        | 11-23 18:22     |
| 🗈 立马1.0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | lxf          |                 |               |            | 62             | 2 2015-        | 11-23 18:23     |
| 🗈 梅花图                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 案.NC         |                 |               |            | 0.659          | 2015-          | 11-23 18:20     |
| ┣ 椭圆外                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 圈.nc         |                 |               |            | 886            | 5 2015-        | 11-23 18:20     |
| ┣鱼.ENG                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |              |                 |               |            | 77,697         | 7 2015-        | 11-23 18:21     |
| Mirror And                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | d Duplicat   | e               |               |            |                |                |                 |
| Mirroring                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Direction    | X axis          | (             | נ          |                | Y G            |                 |
| Position (                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Offset L     |                 | 0.5           |            | _              | 5              | <u>}</u><br>→ x |
| Tip: Press                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | s "Select" I | key to select a | ı mirroring d | irection.  |                |                | Jag .           |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |              |                 |               |            |                | F7<br>Generate | F8<br>Cancel    |

Fig. 3-74 Dialog Box "Mirror and duplication"

# 

The fucntion "array" only can be applied to NC files less than 5M, and subprograms cannot exist in the file centent.

The fucntion "array" cannot be applied to commands such as "G28", "G29", "G65", "M30", "M2", and tool path files which contains subprograms. If any of the above commands appears in a tool path file, the system will remind you to delete the command automatically of manually.

#### • Unload and Copy to Removable Disk

Press F5 to unload the currently loaded machining file, opposite to the operation of "Load".

Press F8 (the premise is that a removable disk has already been inserted) to copy the selected file to a removable disk.

Apart from NC files, the system also supports PLT files, DXF files and ENG files.

#### New

Press F6, and the system will create a .nc file under the path D:\NCFILES with the default file name "Untitle1.nc". The system will then automatically enter the program editor for your programming.

#### Rename

After selecting a machining file, press F7. A file name input box will pop up. After entering the new name, press "OK" to complete the operation.

### 3.16.3 History

Press key **i** to access functional area [Program] and press key "5" to open interface [History (5)] as shown in Fig. 3-75. A maximal of 22 records of successfully loaded program files are displayed on the interface. The most recently loaded file is shown at the first place. When the record number exceeds 22, the software will automatically clear the most remote records.

Load: you can load program files into history record by pressing key " † " and " ↓ " to select a record and then press F1 to load a program file as the current program file.

Unload: pressing key "  $\uparrow$  " and "  $\downarrow$  " to select a record and press F5 to unload the program file in this record.

Clear All: clear all the records in interface  $\lceil$  History (5)  $\rfloor$  .

| NcStudio V9 |          |             |           |            |                |           |           |          |
|-------------|----------|-------------|-----------|------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|----------|
| → AUTO      |          | IDL         | E         | ScrewErr   | Measure.nc     |           |           | 00:00:00 |
| Local(1) US | SB(2)    | Network(3)  | Wizard(4) | History(5) |                |           |           | Prog.    |
| File Path   |          |             |           |            | Size(Unit: KB) | Loa       | aded Time |          |
| D:\NcFiles\ | Wizards\ | ScrewErr M  | easure.nc |            |                | 0.144     | 2015-11-  | 29 14:39 |
| D:\NcFiles\ | Horse.dx | d           |           |            |                | 62        | 2015-11-  | 29 14:18 |
| D:\NcFiles\ | Cylinder | SurfMill.nc |           |            |                | 2         | 2015-11-  | 29 14:12 |
| D:\NcFiles\ | 立马1.dx   | f           |           |            |                | 62        | 2015-11-  | 29 14:00 |
| F1          | F2       | 153         |           | F4         | F6             | Fe        | F7        | F8       |
| Load        |          |             |           |            | Unload         | Clear All |           |          |

Fig. 3-75 Interface 「History (5)」



History records will remain after the software restarts or the system restarts caused by poweroff.

## 3.16.4 Parameter Specification

#### • Parameters related with PLT File Translation

| Parameter                                                                                      |               | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Setting Range |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--|
| N65000                                                                                         | Retract       | It sets the tool lifting height during rapid traverse.                                                                                                                                                                                    | 0~99999       |  |
| N65001                                                                                         | PLT Units     | Normally, 1plt=40.195mm, which<br>can be magnified or reduced by<br>setting this parameter.                                                                                                                                               | 0.001~99999   |  |
| N65002                                                                                         | Tool Offset   | To process the workpiece<br>adequately, tool spacing set needs<br>to make the parts between the<br>adjacent tool paths overlapped<br>based on the tool diameter. Tool<br>offset here refers to the tool spacing<br>in PLT file machining. | 0.0001~99999  |  |
| N65003                                                                                         | Cutting Depth | It specifies the machining depth for 2D files.                                                                                                                                                                                            | -99999~0      |  |
| PLT file translation parameters are applied to translation of PLT files. PLT is a format of 2D |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |  |
| machining files defined by an American company Hewlett Packard (HP), usually used in           |               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |  |

| Parameter                                                                                            | Details | Setting Range |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------|--|--|--|
| embossment and advertising carving, including such parameters as "retract", "PLT units", "tool       |         |               |  |  |  |
| offset" and "cutting depth". At the same time, PLT is a kind of unit. Normally, 1plt=40.195mm, which |         |               |  |  |  |
| can be magnified or reduced by setting the parameter N65001.                                         |         |               |  |  |  |

#### • Parameters related with DXF File Translation

|        | Parameter                | Details                                                                                                   | Setting Range                                                                             |
|--------|--------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| N65100 | Retract                  | It sets the tool lifting height during rapid traverse.                                                    | 0~99999                                                                                   |
| N65101 | Cutting Depth            | It specifies the machining depth for 2D files.                                                            | -99999~0                                                                                  |
| N65102 | Layer Depth              | It decides the cutting depth each time in 2D machining.                                                   | -99999~0                                                                                  |
| N65103 | First Point as<br>Origin | It sets whether to set the firstly met<br>coordinate point as zero point when<br>a DXF file is processed. | YES: Use the first point as<br>zero point<br>NO: Not use the first point<br>as zero point |
| N65104 | By Contour               | Every time a shape is being machined, next shape will be processed only after previous one is completed.  | YES: Valid<br>NO: Invalid                                                                 |
| N65105 | Enable Bottom<br>Cutting | Valve operation is enabled only<br>when [3D cutting] is on the<br>workpiece surface.                      | YES: Valid<br>NO: Invalid                                                                 |
| N65106 | Use Metric               | It forcibly sets a DXF file in metric size.                                                               | YES: Forcibly set in metric<br>size<br>NO: Not forcibly set in<br>metric size             |

DXF file translation parameters are applied to translation of DXF files, including "retract", "cutting depth", "layer depth", "first point as origin" and "by contour", etc.

When processing a Dxf file, the system treats the action of tool lifting as the separate mark for the adjacent shapes. If there is no tool lifting, the system will consider only one shape is being processed. If tool lifting occurs, it indicates the processing of a complete shape is finished. For example, process several circles adjacent to each other, but not overlapped. The depth of each circle is 10mm, and each feed depth of Z-axis is 2mm. If parameter N65104 is set to YES, the machine tool will process the current circle 5 times, lift its tool, and then go to process the next circle. If it is set to NO, the machine tool will process the current circles are processed once, this process will be re-executed 4 times to finish processing all the shapes.

#### • Parameters related with ENG File Translation

|           | Parameter                         | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Setting Range                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| N65200    | Retract                           | It sets the tool lifting height of<br>Z-axis when a machine tool<br>processes an ENG file in rapid<br>traverse.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 0~99999                                                                                                                           |
| N65201    | Prompt for Tool<br>Change         | If it is set to YES, when tool change<br>command is encountered, the<br>machine tool will suspend<br>machining and uplift its Z-axis, and<br>the prompt bar in the system will<br>prompt tool change. At this time,<br>you can perform the operation of<br>tool change. If it is set to NO, when<br>tool change command is<br>encountered, the machine tool will<br>not suspend machining, but the<br>prompt bar in the system will still<br>prompt tool change. | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                                                                                                        |
| N65203    | Cutting by Tool<br>Number         | If this parameter is set to YES,<br>opening an Eng file will eject a<br>dialog box asking to select a tool<br>(the tool specified in the Eng file<br>instead of the system default tool)<br>for machining based on the<br>machining program.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | YES: Use;<br>NO: Not use                                                                                                          |
| N65204    | Deep Hole Cutting<br>Type         | It sets the manner for processing deep holes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <ul> <li>0: Reciprocating chip removal</li> <li>1: High-speed reciprocating chip removal</li> <li>2: Up to safe height</li> </ul> |
| N65205    | Lifting Distance                  | It indicates the retract value after<br>feed each time in the manner of<br>high-speed reciprocating chip<br>removal for deep hole drilling.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 0~99999                                                                                                                           |
| These two | parameters are relate             | ed to processing of deep holes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                   |
| N65206    | Force To Use Tool<br>Compensation | Yes: Use the length or diameter<br>compensation of tools to translate<br>ENG when selected [Enable Cutter<br>Compensation]; No: the length or<br>diameter compensation commands<br>are inactive in ENG translation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | YES: Forcibly use;<br>NO: Not forcibly use                                                                                        |

| 1      | Parameter          | Details                                  | Setting Range             |
|--------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| N65207 | Modify Tool No. in | With the function, the tool No. can      | YES: Enabled              |
| N05207 | ENG File           | be modified in machining.                | NO: Disabled              |
|        |                    |                                          | 0: From safe height;      |
| N65208 | 7-avis Plunge Type | Starting position od Z-axis              | 1: From the highest point |
| 100200 |                    | plunging.                                | (N10030 Table Travel      |
|        |                    |                                          | Upper Limit -1)           |
| N65209 | Lift when Change   | l ift the spindle when changing tool     | YES: Keep fixed           |
| N03203 | Tool               | Lift the spinole when changing tool.     | NO: Lift to safe height   |
|        | Ignore             | lapore Coordinate system                 | VES: Enabled              |
| N65210 | Coordination       | instruction in the ENG file              | NO: Disabled              |
|        | System Instruction |                                          |                           |
|        | 7 Lift Type after  |                                          | 0: To R Plane             |
| N65211 | Z Liit Type alter  | Lifting types of Z-axis after drilling.  | 1: To specified position, |
|        | Diming             |                                          | exclusively of ENG file.  |
| N65212 | Z Position after   | Lift Z-axis to this position when "Z     | 1000 1000                 |
| NODZIZ | Drilling           | Lift Type after Drilling" is set as "1". | -1000~1000                |
|        |                    |                                          | 0: Feedrate in machining  |
| N65213 | Z Plunge Feedrate  | The plunging federate of Z-axis.         | 1: Feedrate in rapid      |
|        |                    |                                          | traversing                |

## 3.17 Handwheel Operation

## 3.17.1 Handwheel Mode

The system supports three operation modes—auto mode, manual mode and reference point mode. Manual mode is subdivided into jog mode, stepping mode and handwheel mode. You can turn the mode selection knob on the operation panel to "handwheel", as shown in Fig. 3-76.



Fig. 3-76 Mode Selection Knob

In handwheel mode, you can configure a handwheel to control the machine tool. As shown in Fig. 3-77, select a motion axis by rotating "Axis Selection Button", select handwheel override gear by rotating "Gear Selection Button", and control the selected axis running at the selected handwheel override gear by rotating "Handwheel Control Rotation Disk". Handwheel override gear regulates the displacement

(linear displacement or rotation angle) of moving parts of a machine tool with each case turning of a handwheel. The displacement is set by parameters N52003, N52004 and N52005.



Fig. 3-77 A Handwheel

#### • Related Parameters (under [Machine/Controller])

| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Parameter                 | Details                                                                                                               | Setting Range                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| N52001                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Precise Pulse<br>Counting | When the parameter is set as valid, the moving distance of the machine tool corresponds to handwheel counts strictly. | YES: The machine moves<br>the exact pulses generated<br>by handwheel; NO: The<br>machine stops when<br>handwheel stops turning                                                      |  |  |  |
| If the parameter is set as valid, the machine tool will remain moving for a long time after the handwheel stops which rotates too fast before stopping. The driver will receive all pulse signals sent by the handwheel. However, if the parameter is set as invalid, the react time for the rotation of the handwheel is shorter, while the distance the machine tool moves will not correspond to the handwheel indicated when the handwheel rotates too fast. |                           |                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
| N52002                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Handwheel<br>Direction    | Positive/negative motion direction of<br>a machine tool when turning a<br>handwheel                                   | <ol> <li>Maintain the original<br/>machine motion direction<br/>in handwheel turning</li> <li>Reverse the original<br/>machine motion direction<br/>in handwheel turning</li> </ol> |  |  |  |
| N52003                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Multiple at X1            | The system will interpret 1 pulse is received when a handwheel sends 1 pulse.                                         | 0.001~10                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |
| N52004                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Multiple at X10           | The system will interpret 10 pulses<br>are received when a handwheel<br>sends 1 pulse.                                | 0.001~10                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |

EIHONG

| I      | Parameter                           | Details                                                                                                                                         | Setting Range                                 |
|--------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| N52005 | Multiple at X100                    | The system will interpret 100 pulses<br>are received when a handwheel<br>sends 1 pulse.                                                         | 0.001~10                                      |
| N52010 | Handwheel<br>Acceleration           | It sets the acceleration during<br>handwheel mode (the smaller the<br>value is, the more stable the motion<br>will be).                         | 1~1000                                        |
| N52012 | Deceleration when<br>Switching Axis | If set to "YES", oscillation of a machine tool may be reduced, but over-travel may occur. Otherwise, oscillation of the machine tool may occur. | YES: Decelerate;<br>NO: Not decelerate        |
| N52030 | HW Connection<br>Code               | Control the HW Connection Code through setting parameters                                                                                       | 0: To terminal Board<br>1: To operation Panel |

## 3.17.2 Handwheel Guide

NK300CX system supports handwheel guide function.

Handwheel guide refers to a way of operation that the automatic execution speed of a machining program is manually controlled during auto processing so as to guard against dangers caused by a wrongly loaded program or an inappropriate tool path.

In Auto mode, press the handwheel guide key on the operation panel. If the top-left indicator on, it means the function is activated. After machining starts, the system will execute the machining file with clockwise turning of the handwheel and stop machining with the stop of the handwheel. Machining speed varies with the handwheel turning speed.

NK300CX also holds the function of handwheel reverse guide. Turn the handwheel anticlockwise when an error is found in machining to make the machine tool reverse along the previous machining track. If you do not need the function, you can change the value of parameter N52013 "Forbid HW Reverse Guide" into "YES", i.e., to forbid handwheel reverse guide function. When you turn the handwheel anticlockwise, the machine tool cannot reverse along the previous machining track and will not move.

|        | Parameter                     | Details                                | Setting Range |
|--------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|
| N52006 | HW Lead Gear<br>(Numerator)   | This ratio is used to control the feed | 1 1000        |
| N52007 | HW Lead Gear<br>(Denominator) | handwheel mode.                        | 1~1000        |

#### • Related Parameters (under [Machine/Controller])

| I      | Parameter     | Details                            | Setting Range     |  |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
|        |               | YES: Axis stops when HW is turning |                   |  |
| NE2012 | Forbid HW     | reversely in HW Guide;             | YES: Forbid       |  |
| N52013 | Reverse Guide | NO: Axis moves normally when HW    | NO: Do not Forbid |  |
|        |               | is turning reversely               |                   |  |

## 3.18 System Management

To access the system info functional area, press key **E**. In interface **System** (1) of functional area [System], you can view system info, proceed with system maintenance and switch configurations.

## 3.18.1 System Info

In functions area [System], the default interface displays system info, including CNC software info and hardware info, as shown in Fig. 3-78.

|           | D IDLE                | ScrewErr M           | easure.nc |            |            | 00:00    | :00  |
|-----------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------|------------|------------|----------|------|
| System(1) | Computer(2)           |                      |           |            |            |          | Sys. |
| CNC       | Software Information  |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
|           | Name:                 | NcStudio NK300CX     |           |            |            |          |      |
|           | Version:              | 9.707.0              |           |            |            |          |      |
|           |                       |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
| CNC       | Hardware Information  |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
|           | Device No.:           | WHNC-0L5S-GNGN-0001  | -001      |            |            |          |      |
|           | Usage Time Remaining: | Infinite             |           |            |            |          |      |
|           | Hardware:             | WH-NK300A.SIMU.SYS   |           |            |            |          |      |
|           | Keyboard:             | Unknown              |           |            |            |          |      |
|           | Self-test:            | IN-01.FI-1550BD-1234 |           |            |            |          |      |
|           |                       |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
|           |                       |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
|           |                       |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
|           |                       |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
|           |                       |                      |           |            |            |          |      |
| F1        | F2 F3 C               | onfig F4Language     | F5        | F6 Restart | F7 Restart | F8 Shute | lown |
| Register  | System Maint. Ma      | anager Manager       |           | Software   | System     | Syst     | em   |

Fig. 3-78 Interface 「System (1)」

Press F1 to register the time you use the software. For more details about registration, refer to section 3.18.4.

## 3.18.2 Configuration and Language Setting

#### 1) Configuration Setting

NK300CX currently supports three-axis configuration, four-axis configuration and five-axis configuration. In addition, you can add other configurations according to your needs. Press F3 in interface [System]

(1) , the prompt box popping up is about manufacturer access detection. You can verify your access by entering your manufacturer password. Once your access is verified, dialog box [Configuration Manager] will pop up. You can select the configuration in the box according to your needs. The current configuration is shown in blue at the bottom of the box. See Fig. 3-79.

| NcStudio V9 |                                            |    |    |        |      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------|----|----|--------|------|
|             | DIDLE                                      |    |    | 00:00  | :00  |
| System(1)   | Computer(2)                                |    |    |        | Sys. |
| CNC S       | Software Information                       |    |    |        |      |
|             | Name: NcStudio NK300CX<br>Version: 9.707.0 |    |    |        |      |
| Configurati | on Manager                                 |    |    |        |      |
|             | Three Axes Standard                        |    |    |        |      |
|             | O Double Y                                 |    |    |        |      |
|             | Rotary Table                               |    |    |        |      |
|             | Four Axes(A Model)                         |    |    |        |      |
|             | Four Axes(B Model)                         |    |    |        |      |
|             | Four Axes(C Model)                         |    |    |        |      |
|             | Five Axes(AB Model)                        |    |    |        |      |
|             | Five Axes(AC Model)                        |    |    |        |      |
|             | Five Axes(BC Model)                        |    |    |        |      |
| Current Co  | nfig Three Axes Standard                   |    |    |        |      |
|             |                                            | F7 | ОК | F8 Can | cel  |

Fig. 3-79 Dialog Box [Configuration Manager]

To switch to other configurations, press " † " or " ↓" to move the cursor to the desired one, and then press F7 to confirm. A dialog box asking "Set successfully!" will pop put. It takes effect after restarting the system. Would you like to restart the system immediately?" Press F6 and the system will be restarted to enable configuration switchover. After system restarted, you need to set relevant parameters again.

#### • Three Axes Configuration

Three Axes Standard: the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis and Z-axis.

Rotatory Table: the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis and Z-axis, and Y-axis is rotatory table.

Double Y: the machining axes are X-axis, Y1 axis, Y2 axis and Z-axis

#### • Four Axes Configuration

Four Axes (A Model): the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis, Z-axis, and A-axis.

Four Axes (B Model): the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis, Z-axis, and B-axis.

Four Axes(C Model): the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis, Z-axis, and C-axis.

#### • Five Axes Configuration

Five Axes (AB Model): the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis, Z-axis, A-axis and B-axis.

Five Axes (AC Model): the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis, Z-axis, A-axis and C-axis.

Five Axes (BC Model): the machining axes are X-axis, Y-axis, Z-axis, B-axis and C-axis.

#### 2) Language Setting

Press F4 in functional area [System] to access a dialog box "Language Manager". At present, there are two languages for option—"Chinese" and "English". You can run the system in a familiar language by

pressing "  $\uparrow$  " or "  $\downarrow$  " to move the cursor onto the desired language and then pressing F7 to confirm. The system will then give a prompt "Succeeded! Restart the software to take effect." Press F7 to restart the software.

### 3.18.3 IP Setting

Press key to enter functional area [System], and then press key "2" to view computer information and set network.

NK300CX supports network connection. You can obtain IP address automatically or set it manually.

#### • Auto Obtain IP Address

DHCP function is enabled to achieve auto obtain. In sub-interface [Computer (2)], press F1 to open dialog box "Network Setting". Press key "Select" to make the software obtain IP address automatically. See Fig. 3-80.

| NcStudio V9                      |                                                           |           |       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| → AUTO IDL                       | ScrewErr Measure.nc                                       | 00:00     | 00:00 |
|                                  |                                                           |           | -     |
| System(1) Computer(2)            |                                                           |           | Sys.  |
| Computer Information             |                                                           |           |       |
| OS Custom Versi                  | n: China                                                  |           |       |
| Computer Nar                     | e: dengli                                                 |           |       |
| Workgro                          | p: WEIHONG                                                |           |       |
| Network Connection Status        |                                                           |           |       |
| Network Setting                  |                                                           |           |       |
| Auto Obtain IP Address           |                                                           |           |       |
| IP Address                       | 92.168.1.75                                               |           |       |
| Subnet Mask                      | 55.255.0.0                                                |           |       |
| Default Gateway                  | 92.168.0.1                                                |           |       |
| Auto Obtain DNS Address          |                                                           |           |       |
| Preferred DNS Server             | 92.168.1.122                                              |           |       |
| Alternate DNS Server             | 92.168.0.1                                                |           |       |
| Tip:Please press "Select" key to | ecide whether to obtain the address automatically or not. |           |       |
|                                  | F7 OK                                                     | F8<br>Can | icel  |

Fig. 3-80 Auto Obtain IP Address

The system will obtain an IP address automatically when "Auto Obtain IP Address" is set as "ON".

#### • Manually Set IP Address

In Fig. 3-80, press letter key N to manually set the IP address.

| Network Setting               |                             |                                     |          |        |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------|--------|
| Auto Obtain IP Address        | OFF                         |                                     |          |        |
| IP Address                    | 192.168.1.75                |                                     |          |        |
| Subnet Mask                   | 255.255.0.0                 |                                     |          |        |
| Default Gateway               | 192.168.0.1                 |                                     |          |        |
| Auto Obtain DNS Address       | OFF                         |                                     |          |        |
| Preferred DNS Server          | 192.168.1.122               |                                     |          |        |
| Alternate DNS Server          | 192.168.0.1                 |                                     |          |        |
|                               |                             |                                     |          |        |
| Tip:Please press "Select" key | to decide whether to obtain | n the address automatically or not. |          | -      |
|                               |                             |                                     | F7<br>OK | Cancel |

Fig. 3-81 Manually Set IP Address

When "Auto Obtain IP Address" is set as "OFF", you have to set IP Address manually. Press key "↑" and "↓" to select input boxes and enter the IP address.

- IP address: 192.168.1.188 (within the same range of that of the computer)
- Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0 (same as that of the computer)
- Default Gateway: 192.168.1.1 (same as that of the computer)

After setting, press F7 for confirmation. And you can turn to the interface  $\lceil$  Computer (2) $\rfloor$  to view the setting.



Please note that manual setting of NK300CX IP will reset the IP of the computer.

### 3.18.4 Registration

"Register" in interface [System(1)] in functional area [System] is used to decide system service time with the help of a registration code generated in APP "NcStudio Generator" launched by Weihong Electronic Technology Co. Ltd.. The registration steps are as follows.

#### 3.18.4.1 "NcStudio Generator"

You can search Apple APP Store for "Weihong", find and install APP "NcStudio Generator". Make sure you have already filled and stamped the fax file "APP Registration Info Confirmation Letter" sent rom Weihong and have returned it to Weihong before using the APP. Weihong will record the information in the confirmation letter you have returned.

#### • Bind your mobile phone number to the APP

You must bind your mobile phone number to the APP before using it. A dialog box shown as Fig. 3-82 will pop up when you launch the APP for the first time. Click on "OK" to close the box. Then click on "Bind" in the lower left of the interface. Fill in the information to bind your number to the APP in the interface as shown in Fig. 3-83.



Fig. 3-82 Bind(1)





- 1) Your company name, user name, cellphone number must be the same as recorded by Weihong. Otherwise, you can't register successfully.
- 2) The "set passward" must be 6 digits or characters. Repeat the password in the next line, otherwise the password cannot be set successfully.

#### • Login

You can login with the phone number you have bound to the APP. Click "Verification code" in the interface as shown in Fig. 3-84. The APP will send a short message containing a verification code to you. And a countdown from 59 to 0 is shown in the interface. The prompt info "Please input verification code" will turn into "Time out, please request code again". After receiving the code, input the code and then the password in the interface, as shown in Fig. 3-85, to login.

| ●●○○○ 中国移动 4G 11:29 AM ④ ④ 68% <b>■</b> ♪ |
|-------------------------------------------|
| 15021610727                               |
| Verification code                         |
| Please input password                     |
| Login                                     |
|                                           |
| forget                                    |

Fig. 3-84 Login-1

If you forget your password, please contact with Weihong Electronic Technology Co. Ltd. Click on "forget", and a prompt message containing the official service number of Weihong will appear on the screen, as shown in

Fig. 3-86.

| ●●○○○ 中国移动 4G   | 11:20 AM      | ۵ 🏵 70% 💶 🕨 |
|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
|                 |               |             |
|                 |               |             |
|                 | 54            |             |
| 15              | 02161072      | 7           |
| Please input ve | rification co | ode         |
|                 | Verifi        | cation code |
| Please input pa | ssword        |             |
|                 | Contract.     |             |
|                 | Login         |             |
|                 |               |             |
|                 |               | forget      |





Fig. 3-86 Forget Password

#### • Function Page

After login, you will enter the function page. Your company name will be shown under the navigation bar automatically.

| ●●○○○ 中国移动 4G 11:21    | Generator | 70%                               |
|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|
| weih                   | ong       |                                   |
| Device number          |           | $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \end{bmatrix}$ |
|                        |           |                                   |
| Register type          |           |                                   |
| By day                 | By hour   |                                   |
| Time limit             |           |                                   |
| Input number of days   | Select    |                                   |
| Start:                 | End:      |                                   |
| Client information     |           |                                   |
| Input client name      |           |                                   |
| Input client cell numb | er        |                                   |
| Get Regis              | ter Code  |                                   |
|                        |           |                                   |

Fig. 3-87 Function Page

**Device number:** you can enter the device number here directly, or click the camera icon to open the camera on the phone and scan the device number on the device. However, the scanning function is not supported by now.

**Register type:** If you select "By day" as registration type, you can click on "Select" under "Time limit" to choose a time limit from range "1 week, 1 month, 6months, 12 months, permanent; or you can click on the calendar icon to choose specific days. Register time is calculated from the day you register. If you choose registering by hour, you can enter the time in the input box under "Time limit".

**Get Registration Code:** click on "Get Registration Code", and the grey box under "Get Registration Code" will load until the writing code appear in the box automatically. When the grey box is loading, three continuously dynamic dots load repeatedly.

**Send SMS:** click on "Send SMS", and the interface will jump to interface "Edit SMS". The writing code you have received will be added to the SMS automatically.



The system supports registering by hour or by day. If you choose to register by day, service time will be counted according to system internal clocking, no matter the system is power off or not. And if you choose to register by

hour, service time will be counted according to system internal clocking. However, after the system is power off, the service time will not get less until the system is power on.

#### User Information

Click the head icon in the upper left of the navigation bar in function page to open user information page, as shown in Fig. 3-88.





Fig. 3-88 User Information Page

#### History

Click the clock icon in the upper right of the navigation bar in function page to open user information page, as shown in Fig. 3-89.



|          | 多动 4G           | 11:13 ам<br>History          | <ul> <li>71%</li> <li>71%</li> </ul> |
|----------|-----------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Feburary | 2015-0          | 2-26 13:23:21<br>)-HRBAQ-8NH | (9A-9QD8J                            |
| Feburary | 2015-0<br>GK6W1 | 2-26 13:22:20<br>-D5AJG-PF59 | )<br>9P-J9CED                        |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |
|          |                 |                              |                                      |

Fig. 3-89 History Page

#### 3.18.4.2 Registration with Registration Code

After obtaining a registration code in the APP, you can register in NK300CX.

When the machine tool is in non-machining state, i.e., idle or E-stop state, you can register as the steps below. Do not register when the machine tool is in machining state, i.e., machining or stop state. Otherwise, the software will warn that "Unable to perform the action under the current mode".

The steps to register are as follows:

In interface 「System (1)」 under functional area [System], view the current device number. Or you can view the device number in dialog box "Register" after pressing F1 in the interface 「System(1)」, as shown in Fig. 3-90. The number is also the device number shown in Fig. 3-87.

| NcStudio V9 |                         |                                                                  |                   |
|-------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|             | O IDLE                  | ScrewErr Measure.nc                                              | 00:00:00          |
|             |                         |                                                                  |                   |
| System(1)   | Computer(2)             |                                                                  | ≣ <u>∏</u> ≣ Sys. |
| CNC         | Software Information    |                                                                  |                   |
|             | Nam                     | e: NcStudio NK300CX                                              |                   |
|             | Versio                  | n: 9.707.0                                                       |                   |
|             |                         |                                                                  |                   |
| CNC         | Hardware Information    |                                                                  |                   |
|             | Device N                | : WHNC-0L5S-GNGN-0001-001                                        |                   |
|             | Usage Time Remainin     | g: Infinite                                                      |                   |
|             | Hardwar                 | e: WH-NK300A.SIMU.SYS                                            |                   |
|             | Keyboar                 | d: Unknown                                                       |                   |
|             | Self-te                 | t: IN-01.FI-1550BD-1234                                          |                   |
| Register    |                         |                                                                  |                   |
| Device No.  | . W                     | INC-0L5S-GNGN-0001-001                                           |                   |
| Registratio | on code                 |                                                                  |                   |
|             |                         |                                                                  |                   |
| Tip: Please | e tell the manufacturer | o generate a registration code via the APP "NcStudio Generator". |                   |
|             |                         | F7 OF                                                            | Cancel            |

Fig. 3-90 View Device Number

- 2) Input the registration code generated in the APP into the input box "Registration code" in dialog box "Register", as shown in Fig. 3-90. Then press F7 to confirm.
- 3) The system prompts "Register successfully. Please restart software!" Restart the machine. After restart, you can view the current left time for use in interface [System (1)] in functional area [System].



ID of board card varies as the registration times increases, which can be tell from the last three number of the serial number. For example, when registration times is 0, the last three number of the SN is 000. While when registration times is 1, the last three number of the SN is 001.

After registration, the normal service time of the software is limited. When the service time is nearly expired or already expired, different prompt info will pop up according to the current registration state and service time. And please note some functions will be disabled when the software expired. An introduction of software when it is expired or will be expired soon is shown as below.

| Software | Time Loft             |              | Software Tips                          | Demerke |
|----------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|---------|
| State    | Time Left             | Sign of Tips | Content of Tips                        | Remarks |
|          | Longer<br>than 7 days |              | No tips.                               |         |
| Open     | 1~7 days              | A dialog box | "The software will expire after n d.   |         |
|          | Less than<br>1day     | popping up   | Please contact with the manufacturer!" |         |

Registration Time Close to Expiration Time

| Software | Software Tips         |                            |                                                                        | Demerke                                                   |  |
|----------|-----------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--|
| State    |                       | Sign of Tips               | Content of Tips                                                        | Remarks                                                   |  |
|          | Longer<br>than 7 days |                            | No tips.                                                               |                                                           |  |
|          | 4~7 days              |                            | "The software will expire after n<br>day(s)."<br>Prompt every 6 hours. | Any other                                                 |  |
| Running  | 1~3 days              | Yellow<br>Warning<br>Sign. | "The software will expire after n<br>day(s)."<br>Prompt every 2 hours. | warning will clear<br>the tip. And you<br>can clear it by |  |
|          | Less than 1<br>day    |                            | "The software will expire after n<br>day(s)."<br>Prompt every hour.    | pressing any key.                                         |  |

#### • The software expires.

1) When you open the software,

Software interface will not show. Only a dialog box reminding users to register will pop up.

2) When the software is running,

In non-machining state, the machine tool will enter expired state. A red warning "The software is expired. Please contact with the manufacturer!" will appear in the info bar. And the warning will not disappear until e-stop info covers it.

If the software expires during machining, the system will stop machining immediately and enter expired state. A red warning "The software is expired. Please contact with the manufacturer!" will appear in the info bar. And the warning will not disappear until e-stop info covers it.

# 

If the software expired, commands such as "Start", "Advanced Start", and "Resume" are disabled, but manually moving the machine tool is enabled.

## 3.19 Auxiliary Function

### 3.19.1 Single Block Execution

You can set the machining task to be executed in single step mode, facilitating error diagnosis and failure recovery. Once in single block mode, the system stops machining when resultant velocity of each axis is "0".

When the single block key on the operation panel is pressed, the system will only execute the machining file for one line each time the START button is pressed, and then enter into the pause state. To go to the next line, you need to press the START button again.

## 3.19.2 Back to Workpiece Origin

The origin of WCS (workpiece coordinate system), i.e. workpiece origin, is fixed with respect to a certain point on the workpiece, while mobile with respect to machine origin. The selection of workpiece origin should meet the demands of simple programming, easy dimension conversion and small caused machining error, etc.

To back to workpiece origin, press the general function selection key  $\underline{V}$ , and then press F7 to make the spindle return to workpiece origin automatically from the current position.

## 3.19.3 Jiggle

EIHONG

If machining is found not in position in machining, suspend machining and execute manual jiggle. Jiggle result is only available for the current machining task, and becomes ineffective after machining stops.

Jiggle function can be found by pressing key

NeStudio V9

auto machining, press F6 to access the jiggle interface, as shown in Fig. 3-91. Press key "Select" to set a proper step. The system provides step values including 0.01, 0.05, 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4 and 0.5. And then press an axis direction key to jiggle the corresponding axis. After satisfying jiggle result is obtained, press key "START" to continue machining.

| Coor(1) Machini                                  | ing(2)                                                                              |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 4                     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Axis                                             | ٧                                                                                   | Vork                                      | Machine                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Relative              |
| LX                                               | -48.5                                                                               | 531                                       | -43 <b>.</b> 531                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | -43.531               |
| LΥ                                               | 27.4                                                                                | 192                                       | 29.492                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 29.492                |
| LZ                                               | 126.0                                                                               | 900                                       | 127.000                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 127.000               |
| Jiggle                                           | 0.014                                                                               |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |
| Jiggle Stepsize                                  | 0.010                                                                               | U                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |
| Total Jiggle Dist                                | X: 0.000                                                                            | )                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |
|                                                  | Y: 0.000                                                                            | )                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |
|                                                  | Z: 0.000                                                                            | )                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                       |
| Tip: Press"Selec<br>Please pres<br>Jiggling rest | t"key to set jiggle steps<br>s axis direction keys on<br>ults are effective only fo | ize;<br>the operation<br>r the active tas | panel to execute jiggle functions after the second se | on;<br>er task stops. |
|                                                  |                                                                                     |                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | F7 01/                |

Fig. 3-91 Jiggle Setup

The steps to execute "Jingle" operation during machining are similar to those described above. And machining will not break during jiggle.



in

and F6. After pressing key



In manual mode, function "jiggle" is disabled and the "jiggle" button is inactive in grey.

## 3.19.4 Advanced Start

Function "Advanced Start" is used for select any blocks for machining, and it is classified into advanced start with selected lines and advanced start with selected tools.

In advanced start with selected lines, you can enter the start line number and end line number of a machining program block. Press key "Start", and the system will machine from the start line to the end line of the program block and stop machining.

In advanced start with selected tools, you can enter a tool number. After finding the tool number, the program block will set the line where the tool number appears as the start line. Press key "Start", and the system will start machining from the "start line" to the end line of the machining program and stop machining.

Press key

to access functional area [Machining], and press key "1" to open interface  $\lceil Coor(1) \rfloor$ .

Then press F3, dialog box "Advanced Start" will pop up, as shown in Fig. 3-92. Press key " $\uparrow$ " and " $\downarrow$ " to switch between input boxes.

| NcStudio V9                |                                      |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------|----------|--------------|
| → AUTO                     | IDLE: F                              | eed Stop                                 | Horse.dxf                 |          |          | 00:00:00     |
| Coor(1) Mac                | hining(2)                            |                                          |                           |          |          | 🖶 Gen.       |
| Axis                       |                                      | Work                                     | <b>K</b>                  | Machine  | Relati   | ve           |
| LX                         |                                      | -48.531                                  | L                         | -43.531  | -43.53   | 1            |
| LΥ                         |                                      | 27.492                                   | 2                         | 29.492   | 29.49    | 2            |
| LZ                         | :                                    | 126.000                                  | )                         | 127.000  | 127.00   | 0            |
|                            |                                      |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
|                            |                                      |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
| Actu<br>Advanced Sta       | ial F <sup>.</sup> 0<br>irt          |                                          |                           |          | Spindle: | -            |
| Current Line               | 0                                    |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
| Total Line                 | 3810                                 |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
| Start Line                 | 222                                  |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
| End Line                   | 3809                                 |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
| Goto Line with             | Tx 1                                 |                                          |                           |          |          |              |
| Tip: Press "Ge<br>repeated | OTO" key to find<br>ly press the key | l line with Tx con<br>can find all lines | mand in G-coo<br>with Tx. | le file, |          |              |
| F1<br>Reset                | F2 GOTO                              |                                          |                           |          | F7<br>OK | F8<br>Cancel |

Fig. 3-92 Dialog Box of Advanced Start

Current Line: the line number of the current machining program command line.

Total Line: the number of total command lines in the program file.

**Start Line:** you can enter the start line of a machining program block. Effective range is {0, end line number}

End Line: you can enter the end line of a machining program block. Effective range is {start line number,

the maximal line number}

**Goto Line with Tx:** you can enter the tool number which will execute machining. The default for the item is the current tool number. If the tool number of the current spindle tool is 1, the default will be 1. And if the tool number of the current spindle tool is 2, the default will be 2.

**Reset:** if you press button "F1 Reset", the system will automatically reset the start line number as "0" and end line number as the maximal line number.

**GOTO:** press button "F2 GOTO" after entering tool number, and the system will find the program line where the tool number appears and set it is the start line. At the same time, the info bar will show the result of finding. Press the button repeatedly to find different lines where the tool number exists in a program file.

After machining settings, you can view the start and end line number to be machined in the file name on each interface and the upper left part of interface  $\lceil Machining(2) \rfloor$ .



Fig. 3-93 View the Start and End Line Number of Advanced Start



Function "GOTO" can only be used for G-code program file.

## 3.19.5 Mirror and Rotation

This function can execute mirror and rotation on a machining file.

Mirror and rotation function can be set on the interface [Machining] by pressing key \_\_\_\_\_ and

Press F4 to open the mirror and rotation machining dialog box, as shown in Fig. 3-94. Press "Select" button to select a machining mode and set the coordinate of the rotate centers on X\Y-axis. If

| NcStudio V9                   |                                                                                        |                                   |                           |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| → AUTO                        | IDLE: Feed Stop                                                                        | Horse.dxf(Start/End: 2531~3809)   | 00:00:00                  |
| Coor(1) Machir                | ning(2)                                                                                |                                   | Gen.                      |
| Axis Work                     |                                                                                        | Machine                           | Relative                  |
| LX                            | 40.367                                                                                 | 45.367                            | 45.367                    |
| LΥ                            | 74.359                                                                                 | 76.359                            | 76.359                    |
| LZ                            | 0.000                                                                                  | 1.000                             | 1.000                     |
| Actual<br>F Overrid<br>Actual | F: 0<br>le: 120%<br>S: 0                                                               | Finish: 66%<br>Current Line: 2531 | Spindle:  Blow:  Coolant: |
| Mirror/Rotate                 | MAria Minus                                                                            |                                   | Y                         |
| Rotate Center                 | X:         0.000           Y:         0.000           ct" button to choose a machining | g mode.                           | ×                         |
|                               |                                                                                        |                                   | F7 OK F8 Cancel           |

rotate centers are not set, the default rotate center is the workpiece origin.

Fig. 3-94 Mirror and Rotate Setting on the Main Interface

After setting mirror and rotate information, you can check the information in the file names in all interfaces and in interface  $\lceil$  Machining (2) $\rfloor$ , as shown in Fig. 3-95.

| NcStudio V9            |                          |                |                   |                   |                                                |              |           |                      |                  |             |          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|----------------------|------------------|-------------|----------|
| → AUTO IDLE: Feed Stop |                          |                |                   | Horse.dxf()       | Horse.dxf(X Axis Mirror, Start/End: 2531~3809) |              |           |                      |                  |             | 00:00    |
|                        |                          |                |                   |                   |                                                |              |           |                      |                  |             |          |
| Coor(1)                | Machining                | (2)            |                   |                   |                                                |              |           |                      |                  | 1           | Gen.     |
| -150                   |                          |                |                   |                   | 50                                             |              |           |                      |                  |             |          |
| 3                      |                          |                |                   |                   | F                                              | Part Co      | unter: 1  |                      | Mirror/Rota      | ate: X Axis | s Mirror |
| 1                      | TOP VIEW                 |                |                   | X: 40.            | 367 (                                          | Current      | Line: 2   | 531                  | Adv. St          | art: Start  | 2531     |
|                        |                          |                |                   | Y: 74.<br>Z: 0.   | 359<br>000                                     | F            | Finish: 6 | 5%                   |                  | End         | 3809     |
| 8 E                    |                          |                |                   |                   |                                                | Тос          | ol No.: 1 |                      | Ö                | 150%        | 5        |
| -                      |                          |                |                   | + t               |                                                |              |           |                      |                  | 0           |          |
| 1                      |                          |                |                   | 2                 | 2                                              |              |           |                      | <b>A</b>         | 120%        | 6        |
| 5 -                    |                          |                |                   |                   | Š.                                             |              |           |                      | · · · · ·        | 0           |          |
| 0 :                    |                          |                |                   | 1 ~ 2             | 9 0:                                           | 2522         | G1 X1.58  | 58 Y2.7              | 795              |             |          |
| -                      |                          |                |                   | 1 222             | 0                                              | 2523         | G1 X1.58  | 12 Y2.7              | 936              |             |          |
| -                      |                          |                | $\sim$            |                   | 0                                              | 2524         | G1 X1.57  | 87 Y2.8              | 087              |             |          |
| -                      |                          |                |                   |                   | 0                                              | 2525         | G1 X1.57  | 80 Y2.8              | 245              |             |          |
| -                      |                          |                |                   |                   | <sup>0</sup>                                   | 2526         | G1 X1.57  | 87 Y2.84<br>04 V2 84 | 410<br>581       |             |          |
| -                      |                          |                |                   | ן ר               | 0                                              | 2528         | G1 X1.58  | 28 Y2.8              | 757              |             |          |
| 3                      |                          |                |                   | ~ (6              | 0                                              | 2529         | G1 X1.58  | 55 Y2.8              | 937              |             |          |
|                        |                          |                |                   | $( \land \lor)$   | 0:                                             | 2530         | G1 X1.58  | 83 Y2.9              | 119              |             |          |
| 5 -                    | z x                      |                |                   | シール               | 0:                                             | 2531         | G1 X1.59  | 02 Y2.9              | 425              |             |          |
| -                      |                          |                | كدريجي            | $\sim 21$         | ), / <sup>0:</sup>                             | 2532         | G1 X1.58  | 95 Y2.9              | 633              |             |          |
| - Momon                | c 2M/8M                  | Tin            | Proce arrow kove  | to adjust view po | 0:<br>Cition                                   | 2533         | G1 X1.58  | 76 Y2.9              | 833              |             |          |
| wentory                | . 219// 0191             | np.            | r ress arrow keys | to adjust new pu  | onion.                                         |              |           |                      |                  |             |          |
| F1<br>Simula           | te <sup>F2</sup> A<br>Gr | djust<br>aphic | F3<br>Statistics  | F4                | <sup>F5</sup> Machi<br>Ran                     | ining<br>ige | F6        |                      | F7<br>Clear Cour | iter        |          |

Fig. 3-95 Mirror and Rotation Interface



1) Under maching mode "Normal", "Mirror in X-axis" and "Mirror in Y-axis", the value of rotation centers acannot be modified and in grey.

2) In manual mode, function "Mirror/Rotation" is disabled and the button is in grey.

## 3.19.6 Breakpoint Resume

This function is executed by pressing the breakpoint resume key on the operation panel, which will make the system resume machining from the stop line number of last time machining automatically.

If power failure or emergency stop occurs during machining, and you are sure about the accuracy of the workpiece coordinates, you can execute this function to make a machine tool rapidly move to the breakpoint and resume machining, to save machining time.

## 3.19.7 Workpiece Length Sensing

Workpiece length can be sensed by the system.

The system senses workpiece length by workpiece coordinates. For instance, to sense the workpiece length in the X direction, the steps are as following:

- 1) Press key , and F1 to open the sub-bar [Coor Display];
- 2) Manually move the X-axis to one side of workpiece, and then press "F1" to switch to "Relative" Coordinate and press "F2" to clear the relative coordinate on X-axis.
- 3) Manually move the X-axis to the other side of workpiece. Workpiece length in X direction equals the X-axis "Relative" value displayed on the interface.
- 4) Workpiece length sensing of other axes is similar to the steps described above.



Clearing relative coordinates function has no effect on absolute coordinates and machine coordinates, so you can still use the original coordinates for machining.

## 3.19.8 Restore Parameters

The system boasts the function of parameter auto backup. If you forget to save the set parameters, you can switch to this screen, in which you can restore parameters from the ex-factory date to system last shutdown.

Press key  $\uparrow$  and F1 to open dialog box "Restore Parameter", as shown in Fig. 3-96. Press key "  $\uparrow$  " or "  $\downarrow$  "to select active backup parameters and press F1 to restore the selected parameters.

| → AUTO        | DIDLE: Feed Stop Horse.                         | dxf(X Axis Mirror, Start/End: 2531~3809) | 00:00     | 0:00  |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------|-------|
| Machine/Cor   | ntroller(1) Axis(2) Personalized(3) Scre        | w Err Comp(4)                            | 202       | Para. |
| No.           | Name                                            | Value                                    | ~U^1*     |       |
| 7.1.Manu —    | 1                                               | 1                                        |           |       |
| N71000        | Jog F                                           | 1200                                     |           |       |
| N71001        | Rapid Jog F                                     | 3000                                     |           |       |
| N71002        | Jog Max. F before Returning to REF Point        | 1200                                     |           | E     |
| 7.2.Auto      |                                                 |                                          |           |       |
| N72001        | Ignore Prog. F                                  | NO                                       |           |       |
| N72002        | Ignore Prog. S                                  | NO                                       |           |       |
| N72003        | G00 F Fixed                                     | NO                                       |           | - 1   |
| Restore Pa    | rameter                                         |                                          |           |       |
| ۲             | Last time                                       |                                          |           |       |
| 0             | Yesterday                                       |                                          |           |       |
| 0             | The day before yesterday                        |                                          |           |       |
| 0             | 5 days ago                                      |                                          |           |       |
| 0             | 10 days ago                                     |                                          |           |       |
| 0             | Factory settings                                |                                          |           |       |
|               |                                                 |                                          |           |       |
| Tip:Please s  | select the desired parameter settings to restor | e.                                       |           |       |
| F1<br>Restore |                                                 |                                          | F8<br>Car | ncel  |

Fig. 3-96 Dialog Box "Restore Parameter"

## 3.19.9 Manual Data Input (MDI)

You can enter and execute commands freely in functional area [MDI].

Press key and then press F8 in interface [Coor(1)] to access the MDI interface, as shown in Fig. 3-97

In the middle of the interface are command lines. The current line is highlighted in blue. Press key " † " or " ↓ " to select a line and enter your commands in the input box. After entering the new commands, press key "Enter" to confirm your input.

The newly entered instruction is at the top. You can press "F1"~"F8" to execute commands in the corresponding input box.

Press key

next to exit the dialog box of MDI.

| NcStudio V       | )                                         |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------|
| → AUT            | → AUTO IDLE: Abort                        |                                           | Horse.dxf(                  | Horse.dxf(X Axis Mirror, Start/End: 2531~3809) |                   |                   |             |        |
| Coor(1)          | Machining(2)                              |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   | ₫           | Gen.   |
| A                | kis                                       | Worl                                      | k                           | Machir                                         | ne                | Relati            | ve          |        |
| L )              | (                                         | 40.367                                    | 7                           | 45.36                                          | 7                 | 45.36             | 57          |        |
| LY               | (                                         | 74.359                                    | •                           | 76.35                                          | 9                 | 76.35             | 9           |        |
| LZ               | 2                                         | 0.000                                     | )                           | 1.00                                           | 0                 | 1.00              | 0           |        |
| MDI              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (1) M8           | 301 MSG"RETURNI                           | NG TO THE REFE                            | RENCE POINT"                |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (2)              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (3)              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (5)              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (6)              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (7)              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| (8)              |                                           |                                           |                             |                                                |                   |                   |             |        |
| M                | 301 MSG"RETURI                            | NING TO THE RE                            | FERENCE PO                  | INT"                                           |                   |                   |             |        |
| Tip:When<br>pres | entering user's co<br>s "Back" key next t | mmands, press ";"<br>o F1 to exit the dia | ' to start a new l<br>alog. | ine and press "E                               | Enter" key to cor | nfirm your input; |             |        |
| Execute (        | 1) Execute (2)                            | Execute (3)                               | Execute (4)                 | Execute (5)                                    | Execute (6)       | Execute (7)       | F8<br>Execu | te (8) |

Fig. 3-97 Manual Data Input Screen

## 3.20 Tool Magazine

Tool magazine, one of key component of ATC unit, is used to store tools and can be designed to different types according to capacity and tool getting method. At present, three types of tool magazine are supported for NK300CX, namely, linear tool magazine, disk-type tool magazine and servo tool magazine.

There are two methods to change a tool, that is, manual and auto tool change. For machines without ATC unit, manual tool change is the only option; while for those with ATC unit, both manual and auto tool change are available, and auto tool change is better in terms of efficiency.

To activate auto tool change function, you need to specify the type of tool magazine first by setting parameter of N66031 "Tool Magazine Type" and N66030 "Automatic Tool Measure".

## 3.20.1 Auto Tool Change for A Linear Tool Magazine

With relatively simple kinematics, linear tool magazine stores tools in the form of array. Procedure of tool change may vary slightly due to different magazine-machine locations. In general software, the system takes the linear tool magazine parallel to X-axis by default, as shown below.



Fig. 3-98 An Example of Linear Tool Magazine
For example, if a customer has 12 tools, he can select a 1-line 12-row tool magazine, or a 2-line 6-row tool magazine, etc. Auto tool change is realized by programming in the public.dat file according to the related information learned from the customer. The process of auto tool change for a linear tool magazine is as following:



Fig. 3-99 Process of Auto Tool Change for A Linear Tool Magazine

## 3.20.2 Auto Tool Change for A Circular Tool Magazine

Circular tool magazine, or called disk-type tool magazine, stores more than 8 tools and occupies large space on most occasions. It is usually mounted on the upper end of the column or side of the spindle. In general software, the system takes circular tool magazine mounted on X-axis by default, as shown below.



Fig. 3-100 An Example of Circular Tool Magazine

When a machine tool is with the function of a circular tool magazine and auto tool change is needed during file machining, the process of auto tool change is as following:



Fig. 3-101 Process of Auto Tool Change for A Circular Tool Magazine

## 3.20.3 Auto Tool Change for A Servo Tool Magazine

Servo tool magazine stores tools in form of disk-type magazine, with 16 tools distributed evenly. Rotation of the magazine is controlled by A-axis, whose rotation is controlled by servo motor. In general software, the system takes the magazine mounted on X-axis by default.

The process of tool change of servo tool magazine is shown as below:



Fig. 3-102 Process of Auto Tool Change for A Servo Tool Magazine

## **CAUTION**

When a servo tool magazine is activated,

- 1) A-axis stays motionless during process of returning to the fixed point or work zero;
- 2) When making all axes returning to the machine origin, A-axis is excluded;
- 3) Homing or returning status of A-axis will not be checked before machining.

## 3.20.4 Prompt for Tool Change

Prompts may pop up during the process of tool change, please refer to table below for details and countermeasures.

| Prompt Type              | Content                                                                    | Countermeasure                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| R Promptinred background | R Not returned to the machine origin                                       | Return all axes to the machine origin.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                          | Y  Current tool No. is illegal                                             | Set correct tool No.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|                          | Y  Target tool No. is illegal                                              | <ul> <li>Check following two aspects:</li> <li>1) Is parameter setting for magazine capacity correct?</li> <li>2) Is there any error in T command?</li> </ul>                                                                |
| Y  Prompt in             | Y  Current tool No. of Z1 and Z2 are different                             | This prompt may appear in multi-Z configuration. Ensure correctness of tool No. first and then set same value for Z1 and Z2.                                                                                                 |
| yellow                   | Y  Please set parameter[Name] first                                        | Correctly set the parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| background               | Y  No tool in the spindle, cannot change tool                              | <ol> <li>Check following three aspects:</li> <li>1) Tool has been well placed<br/>in the spindle;</li> <li>2) Tool clamp signal port<br/>works well;</li> <li>3) Wiring of tool clamp signal<br/>port is correct.</li> </ol> |
|                          | Y  In-position signal of dust cover not detected or it fell, please check! | Check in-position signal port of dust cover and its wiring.                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                          | Y  Warning: in-position detection of                                       | Check in-position signal port of tool magazine pushed-out and                                                                                                                                                                |

| Prompt Type                                 | Content                                                     | Countermeasure                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | magazine pushed-out time out                                | its wiring.                                                                                                      |
|                                             | Y Warning: spindle tool unclamp signal detection time out   | Check tool unclamp signal port and its wiring.                                                                   |
|                                             | Y Warning:spindletoolclampsignaldetection time out          | Check tool clamp signal port and its wiring.                                                                     |
|                                             | Y Warning:in-positiondetectionofmagazine pulled-in time out | Check the port and its wiring.                                                                                   |
| M  Prompt<br>without<br>background<br>color | M  Tool No. of target tool and current tool are the same    | <ul><li>Check following two aspects:</li><li>1) Is the tool correct?</li><li>2) Is T command repeated?</li></ul> |

## 3.20.5 Parameter Specifications

Here are parameters related to auto tool change.

| Class   | F                                                                                                                        | Parameter                                                         | Details                                                                                                                        | Setting Range                      |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|         | N66005Upper PositionZ-axis machine coordinate when a<br>tool moves to tool magazine for<br>tool change, or CTUP position |                                                                   | -99999~99999                                                                                                                   |                                    |
|         | N66006                                                                                                                   | Lower Position                                                    | Z-axis machine coordinate of tool<br>change position when a tool<br>moves downwards from Upper<br>Position, or CTDOWN position | -99999~99999                       |
| Commor  | N66017~<br>N66018                                                                                                        | Deceleration<br>Position X/Y                                      | Machine coordinate value of spindle position before tool change                                                                | -99999~100000                      |
| ı Param | N66028                                                                                                                   | Feedrate in Tool<br>Changing                                      | Movement speed of spindle during tool change                                                                                   | 0~100000                           |
| eters   | N66029                                                                                                                   | Feedrate in<br>Moving from Upper<br>Position to Lower<br>Position | The moving speed of the spindle<br>from the upper position to the<br>lower position in Z direction during<br>tool changing.    | 0~60000                            |
|         | N66030                                                                                                                   | Automatic Tool<br>Measure                                         | Whether to execute auto tool measurement after tool change                                                                     | NO: Not execute<br>YES: To execute |
|         | N66031                                                                                                                   | Tool Magazine<br>Type                                             | 0: Null;<br>1: Disk Tool Magazine<br>2: Linear Tool Magazine                                                                   | 0; 1; 2; 3                         |

| Class     | F                 | Parameter                                           | Details                                                                                    | Setting Range                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|           |                   |                                                     | 3: Servo Tool Magazine (only<br>available for A-type of 4 axes<br>configuration)           |                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
|           | N66032            | Tool Magazine<br>Capacity                           | The capacity of tool magazine                                                              | 1~255                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
|           | N66033            | Check Change<br>ToolNo                              | Whether to check tool number in tool change is proper or not                               | YES: The tool<br>number must be<br>within (0, 256) in tool<br>change command.<br>NO: The range of the<br>tool number is not<br>limited, and the tool<br>number remains the<br>same. |  |
|           | N66045            | Tool Unclamp<br>In-position Signal<br>Port          | PLC address of spindle in-position signal port when unclamping tool.                       | NA                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|           | N66046            | Tool Clamp<br>In-position Signal                    | PLC address of spindle in-position signal port when clamping tool.                         | NA                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|           | N66047            | External Tool<br>Control Signal Port                | PLC address of the external signal<br>port for controlling over tool<br>clamp/unclamp.     | NA                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|           | N66048            | Output Port of Tool<br>Unclamp/Clamp                | PLC address of output port for spindle unclamping/clamping tool.                           | NA                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|           | N66049            | Output Port of<br>Mag. Out                          | PLC address of output port for tool magazine ejecting out.                                 | -                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|           | N67000~<br>N67002 | Change Tool<br>Workbench Range<br>Lower Limit X/Y/Z | Machine coordinate value of<br>worktable stroke lower limit of<br>X/Y/Z during tool change | /                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|           | N67010~<br>N67012 | Change Tool<br>Workbench Range<br>Upper Limit X/Y/Z | Machine coordinate value of<br>worktable stroke upper limit of<br>X/Y/Z during tool change | /                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|           | This group        | of parameters sets                                  | the worktable stroke range for tool                                                        | change to avoid tool                                                                                                                                                                |  |
|           | damage ca         | used by over travel du                              | used by over travel during tool change.                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| Linear N  | Position<br>(X)   | The meshine see "                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| /lagazine | Tool<br>Position  | i ne machine coordii                                | nates of 11.                                                                               | -99999~99999                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| 1         | (1)               |                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |

| Class                 | F                 | Parameter                                                                       | Details                                                                                                    | Setting Range          |  |
|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
|                       | N66007~<br>N66008 | Spindle Position in<br>Tool Change                                              | Position for the spindle to clamp/unclamp tool in tool change.                                             | -99999~99999           |  |
|                       | N66036            | Tool Count Port                                                                 | PLC address of the tool counting port.                                                                     | NA                     |  |
|                       | N66037            | Tool Mag. Back to<br>Origin Port                                                | PLC address of disk-type magazine back to magazine origin port.                                            | NA                     |  |
| 0                     | N66038            | Tool Mag. CW Port                                                               | PLC address of disk-type magazine CW rotation port.                                                        | NA                     |  |
| Circular              | N66039            | Tool Mag. CCW<br>Port                                                           | PLC address of disk-type magazine CCW rotation port.                                                       | NA                     |  |
| <sup>.</sup> Magazine | N66040            | Tool Count CW<br>Delay                                                          | OFF delay when magazine rotates<br>to the last pocket in CW direction<br>during tool counting.             | 0~5000                 |  |
|                       | N66041            | Tool Count CCW<br>Delay                                                         | OFF delay when magazine rotates<br>to the last pocket in CCW direction<br>during tool counting.            | 0~5000                 |  |
|                       | N66042            | Mag. CW to Origin<br>Delay                                                      | Delayed time of the port when<br>magazine turns to origin in<br>clockwise direction.                       | 0~5000                 |  |
|                       | N66043            | Mag. CCW to<br>Origin Delay                                                     | Delayed time of the port when magazine turns to origin in counter clockwise direction.                     | 0~5000                 |  |
| Servo<br>Magazine     | N66050            | Servo Magazine<br>Rotate Speed                                                  | It refers to the rotational speed of<br>servo tool magazine in tool change<br>or magazine CW/CCW rotation. | 0~100000               |  |
|                       | If parameter      | arameter N66031 is set to "NULL", tool change action will not be execute when T |                                                                                                            |                        |  |
|                       | command i         | s encountered, and o                                                            | nly tool No. will be modified.                                                                             |                        |  |
| Cor                   | Setting value     | e of parameter N660                                                             | 132 should be consistence with actua                                                                       | i magazine capacity of |  |
| nme                   | In case of I      | e.<br>inear tool magazine.                                                      | each tool has its own position.                                                                            |                        |  |
| €nt                   | In case of        | disk-type tool magaz                                                            | zine, there may be deviation betwee                                                                        | en the position where  |  |
|                       | current too       | I stops in tool counting                                                        | g and the position of tool clamping. In                                                                    | order to minimize this |  |
|                       | kind of erro      | or, parameters N66040                                                           | 0~66043 can be enabled.                                                                                    |                        |  |



Since the machine structures of tool magzines vary, the above tool change flow charts apply only for general situations. Please contact with the manufacturer for part adjustment if the actual operation is diiferent from the operation described above.

# **4 Introduction to Multi-Z Axes Software**

| 4.1  | Configuration Selection | 140 |
|------|-------------------------|-----|
| 4.1. | 1 "Union" Configuration |     |
| 4.1. | 2 "Turn" Configuration  |     |
| 4.2  | Tool Measurement        | 142 |
| 4.3  | Related Parameters      | 143 |

This chapter focuses on introduction to operations of multi-Z axes software, especially to the difference compared with integral software.

## 4.1 Configuration Selection

Used together with multi-Z axes software, NK300CX can be a good solution to multiple Z axes motion control.

At present, "Union" configuration (also known as linkage configuration) and "Turn" configuration (also called alternative configuration) are supported. Similar to configuration switchover method in integral software, you can turn to [System] interface under [System] functional area to open a dialog box named "Config Manager", where you can select configuration. Note that the software needs to be restarted to activate target configuration.

## 4.1.1 "Union" Configuration



Fig. 4-1 [Coor] interface under linkage configuration

With linkage configuration activated, as shown on above figure, both Z1-axis and Z2-axis are active.

#### Axis Switchover

As shown in Fig. 4-1, pressing F4 "Switch Axis" button opens a subdivision manipulation button bar. F1~F3 correspond to "Select Z1", "Select Z2" and "Select Z1Z2" respectively.

Note that if any type of tool magazine has been used, the system will detect in-position signal of tool clamp port of to-be-activated Z-axis, and prompt shown in yellow background will appear once the signal is not detected.

When switching Z-axis, Z1/Z2-axis will move to a safe position "Positive travel limit-1" first before activation of target axis. There are three situations in this process, as follows.

- When Z1-axis is the target axis, the spindle stops first, and if Z2-axis has returned to the machine origin, Z2-axis moves to the position defined by parameter setting; if Z2-axis hasn't returned to the machine origin, Z2-axis stands still. At last, Z1-axis will be activated, and Z2-axis remains inactive.
- 2) When Z2-axis is the target axis, the spindle stops first, and if Z1-axis has returned to the machine origin, Z1-axis moves to the position defined by parameter setting; if Z1-axis hasn't returned to the machine origin, Z1-axis stands still. At last, Z2-axis will be activated and Z1-axis remains inactive.
- 3) When Z1Z2 axes need to be activated together, the spindle stops first, and if both Z axes have returned to the machine origin and parameter N75400 "Auto Leveling Z Axes" is set to "Yes", automatic leveling will be executed.

Auto leveling Z axes, as name implies, Z1Z2 axes will be adjusted to be same in terms of workpiece coordinates in Z direction. When automatic leveling is to be executed, final position of Z-axis is affected by the positive travel limit.

- 1) If the final position is lower than positive travel limit, Z1/Z2-axis will move to the position of larger coordinate with priority.
- 2) If the final position exceeds positive travel limit, Z1/Z2-axis will move the limit position.

#### Multiple Z Axes Automatic Leveling

If both Z1Z2 axes are to be activated, the system will adopt prior strategy of moving up to make their Z coordinates the same. That is, leveling Z1Z2 axes automatically.

As shown in Fig. 4-1, press to turn to next manipulation button bar, as shown below. Press F5 "Leveling" to enable auto leveling function get the same workpiece coordinate in Z direction of both Z1Z2 axes.



Fig. 4-2 Auto leveling Z axes

## 4.1.2 "Turn" Configuration

| NcStudio V9                       |                                    |                                 |                                                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| → AUTO                            | IDLE                               |                                 | 00:00                                                                   | :00  |
| Coor(1) Machining(2)              |                                    |                                 | ▽                                                                       | Gen. |
| Axis                              | Work                               | Machine                         | Relative                                                                |      |
| Х                                 | 0.000                              | 0.000                           | 0.000                                                                   |      |
| Y                                 | 0.000                              | 0.000                           | 0.000                                                                   |      |
| Z1                                | 0.000                              | 0.000                           | 0.000                                                                   |      |
| Z2                                | 0.000                              | 0.000                           | 0.000                                                                   |      |
| Actual F: 0                       |                                    |                                 | Spindle: 🛑                                                              |      |
| F Override: 0%                    |                                    | Finish: 0%                      | Blow:                                                                   |      |
| Actual S: 0                       | Cur                                | rent Line:                      | Coolant:                                                                |      |
| S Override: 50%<br>Tool No.: {Z1: | Pari<br>I}                         | Counter: 0                      | Lamp: 🛑<br>Lube: 🛑                                                      |      |
| G00 F(0):<br>F(X):<br>S(P):       | 3000 Safe<br>1200 Cycle Re<br>2000 | Height(N): 10<br>speats(Y): 0/0 | G00 F Fixed(G): OFF<br>Ignore Prog. F(Z): OFF<br>Ignore Prog. S(R): OFF |      |
| E1<br>Select Z1 Axis Select Z2    | Axis Select F4<br>Z1Z2 Axes        | F5 F6                           | F7 F8                                                                   |      |

Fig. 4-3 [Coor] interface under alternative configuration

With alternative configuration active, "Select Z1Z2" is unavailable. To put it in other words, there will be only one active Z-axis in any moment.

As shown in Fig. 4-3, press F1 or F2 to activate the target Z-axis. Current Z-axis will move to the position defined by parameter "Z1/Z2 position at axis switch" before activation of the target Z-axis. For instance, current Z-axis being Z1, and Z2-axis to be selected, Z1-axis will move to the position of "Z1 position at axis switch", and Z2-axis will be activated, namely, switching Z1-axis to Z2-axis.

With alternative configuration active, the machine will do following actions before T command execution, taking changing T1 to T2 as an example.

- 1) If any type of tool magazine is used, tool clamping signal of Z1 and Z2 axes as well as related parameter settings will be detected firstly. The system will give yellow prompt if detection is negative and the program execution will be terminated.
- 2) Z1 and Z2 axes move to the position set by the parameters.
- 3) Z1-axis is deactivated and Z2-axis is to be activated.

## 4.2 Tool Measurement

Similar with that in integral software, tool measurement in multi-Z axes software is divided into mobile calibration, fixed calibration and first time/after changed calibration as well. Main difference lies in calibration process of an addition Z-axis. For this reason, please refer to section 4.2 for detailed information of calibration process. Here are corresponding calibration interfaces in multi-Z axes software, for reference only.



Fig. 4-4 Mobile calibration dialog box of multi-Z software

| Fixed Calibrat                             | e(Measure Tool Length)                                                                                                                 |                       |                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Define Tx                                  | Z1: 1<br>Z2: 1                                                                                                                         |                       | z † 0                                                                                |
|                                            | Z1                                                                                                                                     | Z2                    | н                                                                                    |
| Tool Offset In                             | Z 0.000                                                                                                                                | 0.000                 | + <u>+</u>                                                                           |
| Part Offset In                             | Z 0.000                                                                                                                                | 0.000                 |                                                                                      |
| Tip: Please ex<br>"Tool offse<br>and exect | ecute the "Fixed Calibrate" first to set the<br>et", then move the tool to the part surface<br>ute "Clear Z" to set the "part offset". |                       | Note: $\theta$ = the baseline of machine origin<br>H = tool offset, M = part offset. |
| <sup>F1</sup> Start<br>Calibration         |                                                                                                                                        | F5 Set<br>Tool Length | F8<br>Exit                                                                           |

Fig. 4-5 Fixed calibration dialog box of multi-Z software

| First-time Calibrate/Calibrate after Tool Changed                                 |                                              |                                                                         |                                                                                           |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
|                                                                                   | Z1                                           | Z2                                                                      | <sup>7</sup> ····· ₩ ····· θ                                                              |  |  |
| Last Calibration Result                                                           | NA                                           | NA                                                                      |                                                                                           |  |  |
| Current Calibration Result                                                        | NA                                           | NA                                                                      | P                                                                                         |  |  |
| Deviation Value ΔZ                                                                | NA                                           | NA                                                                      | M1 M2                                                                                     |  |  |
| Part Offset In Z                                                                  | 0.000                                        | 0.000                                                                   |                                                                                           |  |  |
| Tip: The calibration will ger<br>offset value according<br>the "Deviation value". | nerate a new part<br>g to the former one and | Note: θ = the baseline of<br>M1 = the part offse<br>M2 = the part offse | machine origin,<br>et in first-time calibration,<br>et in calibration after tool changed. |  |  |
| F1<br>First-time                                                                  | <sup>F3</sup> After Tool<br>Changed          |                                                                         | F8<br>Exit                                                                                |  |  |

Fig. 4-6 First time/after TC calibration of multi-Z software

## 4.3 Related Parameters

On basis of parameters of integral software, there are some parameters exclusively owned by multi-Z axes software. Refer to following table for details.

| Parameter |                           | Meaning                                  | Range          |
|-----------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------|
| N41010    | Auto Draining             | Whether to drain automatically.          | 1: Yes; 0: No  |
| N41011    | Auto Draining<br>Interval | The interval between twice drainage.     | 3.6~300000 sec |
| N41012    | Auto Draining<br>Duration | The duration of each automatic drainage. | 1-100          |
| N62090    | G09 tolerance             | Size of G09 exact stop window.           | 0~99mm         |
| N64244    | Optimize                  | Whether to make performance              | 1: Yes; 0: No  |

| Pa     | arameter                              | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Range         |
|--------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|
|        | Performance                           | optimization or not.                                                                                                                                                                                            |               |
| N66037 | Automatic Tool<br>Measurement         | If yes, the machine automatically moves to<br>the fixed tool presetter and conduct tool<br>calibration when T command is being<br>executed.                                                                     | 1: Yes; 0: No |
| N73002 | Z-axis Lifting<br>Mode on Pause       | Z-axis lifting mode on pause. 0. Lift to the position set by parameter; 1. Lift to the workpiece coordinate set by parameter; 2. Lift to the machine coordinate set by parameter.                               | 0; 1; 2       |
| N75002 | Z1 presetter<br>input port<br>address | The PLC address of the input port of tool<br>presetter signal. For alternative calibration<br>of multiple Z axes, only Z1 signal will be                                                                        | -             |
| N75003 | Z2 presetter<br>input port Addr       | used.                                                                                                                                                                                                           |               |
| N75024 | ToolMea<br>Overtravel Port<br>Addr    | The PLC address of input port on I/O terminal board, where the system gets overtravel signal from the presetter.                                                                                                | -             |
| N75025 | ToolMea<br>Overtravel Alarm           | Alarm will occur when overtravel in tool calibration.                                                                                                                                                           | 1: Yes; 0: No |
| N75026 | Tool calibration<br>type              | <ul> <li>0: several tool probes available, multiple Z axes conduct tool measurement simultaneously.</li> <li>1: only one tool probe available, multiple Z axes conduct tool measurement alternately.</li> </ul> | 0; 1          |
| N79401 | Z1 Pos when<br>change spindle         | The machine coordinates of Z1 while switching spindle.                                                                                                                                                          | -100~0mm      |
| N79402 | Z2 Pos when<br>change spindle         | The machine coordinates of Z1 while switching spindle.                                                                                                                                                          | -100~0mm      |
| N79403 | Switch to Z1                          | Whether to switch to Z1 when task ends.<br>Only used in alternative configuration.                                                                                                                              | 1: Yes; 0: No |
| N79404 | Z1Z2<br>Spacing-Offset X              | Distance between Z1 and Z2 axes in X direction.                                                                                                                                                                 | -9999~9999mm  |
| N79405 | Z1Z2<br>Spacing-Offset Y              | Distance between Z1 and Z2 axes in Y direction.                                                                                                                                                                 | -9999~9999mm  |

# **5 Maintenance**

| 5.1       | Ор      | eration System Maintenance                                                                         | .146  |
|-----------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 5.1.      | .1 6    | Preparation                                                                                        | . 146 |
| 5.1.      | .2 (    | Creating OS Startup Disk                                                                           | . 146 |
| 5.1.      | .3 (    | DS Restoration                                                                                     | . 147 |
| 5.1.      | .4 6    | Backup OS to USB disk                                                                              | .148  |
| 5.1.      | .5 E    | Backup and Restoration of the Integrated System                                                    | . 149 |
| 5.2       | Ncs     | Studio System Maintenance                                                                          | .152  |
| 5.2.      | .1 F    | Package and Update                                                                                 | . 152 |
| 5.2.      | .2 9    | Software Installation                                                                              | . 154 |
| 5.3       | Wa      | rning Information                                                                                  | .156  |
| 5.4       | Со      | mmon Troubleshooting                                                                               | 159   |
| 5.4.      | .1 \    | What should you do if the spindle does not rotate?                                                 | . 159 |
| 5.4.      | .2 \    | What should you do if an axis does not move?                                                       | . 159 |
| 5.4.      | .3 \    | What should you do if servo motor brake in Z-axis does not work?                                   | . 160 |
| 5.4.      | .4 \    | What should you do if homing is abnormal?                                                          | . 160 |
| 5.4.      | .5 \    | What should you do if a machine tool moves upward after arriving at the position of tool presetter |       |
| during to | ool pr  | esetting?                                                                                          | .161  |
| 5.4.      | .6 \    | What should you do if software failed because of automatic write number identification?            | .161  |
| 5         | 5.4.6.  | 1 Write file tag not exist                                                                         | . 162 |
| 5         | 5.4.6.2 | 2 Write type not matched                                                                           | . 162 |
| 5         | 5.4.6.3 | 3 Active configuration not matched                                                                 | .164  |
| 5         | 5.4.6.4 | 4 Active axes number and configuration not matched                                                 | .164  |

## **5.1 Operation System Maintenance**

When you receive product NK300CX, it is ready for use with all systems installed and setup. If any failure occurs, you can restore the software to leaving-factory state.

### 5.1.1 Preparation

- 1) An USB flash disk (above 1G);
- 2) The backup and restore toolkit

### 5.1.2 Creating OS Startup Disk

#### > Creating an USB Startup Disk

You can create an USB startup disk which will help the system access DOS interface, backup and restore the system SSD with DOS tools in the USB disk.

Steps to create USB startup disk are as follows:

1) Insert an USB into the PC, and double click file "HPUSBFW.EXE" in file folder "hpUpgsh" on the desktop of PC. An interface shown as below will appear.

| HP USB Disk Storage Format Tool, V 🗙                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device                                                             |
| Kingston DataTraveler2.0 1.00 (1906 MB) (G:\) 💌                    |
| <u>F</u> ile system                                                |
| FAT32                                                              |
| Volume Jabel                                                       |
|                                                                    |
| Format options                                                     |
| C Quick Format                                                     |
| Enable Compression                                                 |
| cleate a DOS stattup tisk     C using internal MS-DOS system files |
| using DOS system files located at:                                 |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
|                                                                    |
| <u>S</u> tart <u>C</u> lose                                        |

Fig. 5-1 USB Format Tool

- > Under "Device", select the USB flash disk which needs to be formatted;
- > The default for "File system" is FAT32;
- > Select items "Quick Format" and "Create a DOS startup disk;
- Below the item "using DOS system files located...", specify and locate the path "Desktop\hpUpgsh\boot";
- Click "Start" to initiate formatting. After two successive confirmations, creation of USB startup disk is successfully completed.

2) On the desktop of PC, double click file "USB backup and restore tool kit", and interface shown as Figure 5-1 will appear.



Figure 5-1 USB Restore Tool Kit

- 3) Locate the USB startup disk which has been created successfully in the target file box, and then click "Install". After installation, all files contained in "USB backup and restore tool kit" will be unzipped into this USB.
- 4) Conduct anti-virus check on the USB to secure it is safe from viruses.

## 5.1.3 OS Restoration

Operating system restoration is the mirror image installation of the system SSD. An USB setup disk and a system SSD will be needed.

- 1) Insert the USB flash disk to the USB slot.
- Restart the system, and press [Delete] key to enter BIOS interface. Accessing "Boot→Hard Drive BBS Priorities→Boot Option #1", and set USB setup disk as "Boot Option #1".
- 3) After setting start orders, press F4 to save the setting and restart. After normal startup, interface shown as below will appear.

| System startup failed because of accident! Please choose operations below:<br>1. Restore the harddisk to initial state<br>2. Back to DOS interface (In DOS interface, entering "back" will backup automatically) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Please enter your choice here:                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>[1, 2]</b> ?                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

Fig. 5-2 DOS Startup Interface

Enter "1", and an interface shown as Fig. 5-3 DOS Confirmation Interface will appear.



Fig. 5-3 DOS Confirmation Interface

• Enter "1" again, and the system will execute Ghost restoration. Pull out the USB disk the moment the system restarts. System installation is completed.

### 5.1.4 Backup OS to USB disk

Steps to back up operation system to USB disk are as follows.

- 1) Insert the USB flash disk to the USB slot.
- Restart the system, and press [Delete] key to enter BIOS interface. Accessing "Boot→Hard Drive BBS Priorities→Boot Option #1", and set USB setup disk as "Boot Option #1".
- 3) After setting start orders, press F4 to save the setting and restart. After normal startup, interface shown as below will appear.

| System startup failed because of accident! Please choose operations below:<br>1. Restore the harddisk to initial state<br>2. Back to DOS interface (In DOS interface, entering "back" will backup automatically) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Please enter your choice here:                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| [1, 2]? _                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

Fig. 5-4 DOS Startup Interface

4) Enter "2 → back → 2", and the system will conduct Ghost backup process. Pull out the USB disk and turn off the power when the process finishes. System backup is completed.

### 5.1.5 Backup and Restoration of the Integrated System

You can use "Windows Ghost" Restoration function to restore the system when problems occur. Backup of operating system of NK300CX has been completed before leaving factory. In addition, the software has also been installed in CNC system, but its backup is not done in CNC system. We suggest that you immediately back up the BIOS system and the software again the first time the machine is power on or after debugging is completed.

#### • System Re-Backup

Steps to back up the system again are as follows.

1) Power on the machine, access the operating system choice interface, and select "Windows Ghost", as shown in Fig. 5-5.



Fig. 5-5 Select "Windows Ghost" operating system

2) It jumps to restoration confirmation interface, as shown below.



Fig. 5-6 Restoration confirmation

3) Press [Cancel] to access "Windows Ghost" interface, as shown in Fig. 5-7. Press "2" to select re-backup option.

| Windows G   | host   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Main Menu   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 Restore   |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 Re-Backup |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 Ghost     |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MS-DOS      | Reboot |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             |        |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Fig. 5-7 "Window Ghost" interface

4) A re-backup confirmation dialog box will appear, as shown in Fig. 5-8.

| Windo              | ws Ghost  | *Conf | irm B   | ackup*  |            |
|--------------------|-----------|-------|---------|---------|------------|
| Image file will be | recovered | which | is back | uped on | 2015-05-2. |
| Backup             | Cancel    |       |         |         |            |

Fig. 5-8 Re-backup confirmation

5) Press [Backup] for confirmation. And the interface jumps to re-backup progressing interface. When re-backup finishes, the system will be restarted automatically.

#### • System Restoration

After re-backing up the system, if you need to use windows ghost restoration function, you can select "1 Restoration" in a dialog box shown as Fig. 5-6 or Fig. 5-7. And you can restore the system as directed.

Note that if you use windows ghost restoration function while you have not re-back up the system, the system will be re-started automatically. A dialog box titled with "FirstRun" will pop up noticing you that you should install the software, as shown in Fig. 5-9 and Fig. 5-10. You can select a disk to install the software as directed.



#### Fig. 5-9 FirstRun Notice 1

| FirstRun Utilities 🔀                                                                                |                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 从列表选择安装文件并按"Enter"键安装:<br>Please select a setup file from the list and press "Enter" to install it: |                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 下一个(F1)<br>Next (F1)                                                                                |                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 选择盘符(F2)<br>Select Disk (F2)                                                                        |                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 更新驱动(F3)<br>Upgrade Driver (F3)                                                                     |                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                     | 路径:<br>Path:                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                     | 检测修复磁盘(F5) 格式化磁盘(F6) 显示桌面(F7) 重启计算机(F8)<br>Check Disk(F5) Format Disk(F6) Show Desktop(F7) Reboot(F8) |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Fig. 5-10 FirstRun Notice 2



- 1) When exceptions occur during NcStudio system backup and restoration, you should consider the following causes at priority.
  - ✓ Is the guidance order of hardware in BIOS correct?
  - ✓ Is there any problem occurred during system backup?
  - ✓ Is the storage of USB disk enough during system backup?
  - ✓ The backup progress will exit automatically if image file exists in the USB disk.
  - ✓ During system backup, if there is mirror image file in USB disk, the process will exit.

To avoid the problems listed above, it is recommended that you conduct system disk security check and rerpair before proceeding with system backup and restoration. Otherwise, system performance may be influenced. So as data disk.

- ✓ Do not power off the PC during backup of NcStudio system. Otherwise, the system can be damaged.
- ✓ When the prompt about installing software in FirstRun dialog box appears, only .exe file is supported. Compressed files of format such as .zip, .rar are not supported. They must be unzipped for installation.

## 5.2 NcStudio System Maintenance

## 5.2.1 Package and Update

Software backup function is supported in NcStudio system. When software installation completes and parameters corresponding to a machine tool are set, you can pack up and back up the software with parameter settings as the original data. And the backup software can be directly installed on a machine tool of the same type. The function is realized in system maintenance. Steps to pack up and backup software are shown as follows.

When the system is in idle state, press to enter the [System] functional area, and then press button F2 "System Maint." to enter the system maintenance screen, as shown in Fig. 5-11.

| NcStudio V9                     |                                    |                                    |                                   |                                                  |              |                  |           |      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------|-----------|------|
|                                 | 10                                 | DLE                                | Horse.dxf                         |                                                  |              |                  | 00:00     | :00  |
| System(1) Co                    | omputer(2)                         |                                    |                                   |                                                  |              |                  |           | Sys. |
| CNC Soft                        | ware Informatio                    | ิท                                 |                                   |                                                  |              |                  |           |      |
|                                 | Ν                                  | lame: NcStudio                     | NK300CX                           |                                                  |              |                  |           |      |
| System Mainte                   | nance                              | reion: 0.707.0                     |                                   |                                                  |              |                  |           |      |
| Maintenance T                   | ype Updat                          | e Software                         | U                                 |                                                  |              |                  |           |      |
| Disk                            | G:\                                |                                    |                                   |                                                  |              |                  |           |      |
| File List                       | Setup<br>Setup                     | -panel106-NK300                    | DCX-9.707-thre                    | eaxis-embedded.zip<br>eaxis-embedded.exe         |              |                  |           |      |
| Tip:The "Mainte<br>Select the o | enance type" is<br>check box to up | divided into "Up<br>date correspon | date Software"<br>ding common fil | and "Update Common<br>e. It is effective only fo | or the curre | nt configuration | L         |      |
| F1<br>Select Disk               | F2<br>Packup                       |                                    | Select File                       |                                                  |              | F7<br>Update     | F8<br>Can | cel  |

Fig. 5-11 System Maintenance- Upgrade Software

Maintenance type includes update software and update common software. The default is "Update software". Select "Update software", and the current parameters can be saved after the software is updated. Select "Update Common File" and then you can select Public, Plc, Amend, String files in "File List" for backup, which is only valid for the current configuration. Fig. 5-11 is the dialog box for "Update software". In updating software,

#### • Select Disk

Press F1 "Select Disk", and an input box for entering the drive letter of the removable disk with the update package will pop up. Select the disk where you will save the update package. Then all software update package in the disk will show in "File List".

#### Packup

Press F2 "Packup" to pack the current software automatically and save the packed software to the

selected disk.

#### • Update

Press key "  $\uparrow$  " or "  $\downarrow$  " to move the cursor and press space key to select the software , and then press F7 "Update" to start software installation. If the file cannot be opened normally, please refer to 5.2.2 for detailed installation information.

| NcStudio V9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                           |                   |  |              |        |      |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--|--------------|--------|------|--|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | IDLE                                                                      | Horse.dxf         |  |              | 00:00  | :00  |  |  |
| System(1) Compute                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | er(2)                                                                     |                   |  |              |        | Sys. |  |  |
| CNC Software Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                           |                   |  |              |        |      |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Name: NcSt                                                                | udio NK300CX      |  |              |        |      |  |  |
| System Maintenance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Version: 0.70                                                             | 7.0               |  |              |        |      |  |  |
| Maintenance Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Update Common                                                             | File U            |  |              |        |      |  |  |
| Disk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | G:\                                                                       |                   |  |              |        |      |  |  |
| File List                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Public<br>G:\public.dat<br>Plc<br>G:\ncstudio.pl<br>Amend<br>G:\amend.dat | .e                |  |              |        |      |  |  |
| Current Config         Three Axes Standard           Tip:The "Maintenance type" is divided into "Update Software" and "Update Common File".         Select the check box to update corresponding common file. It is effective only for the current configuration. |                                                                           |                   |  |              |        |      |  |  |
| F1<br>Select Disk E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | kport                                                                     | F4<br>Select File |  | F7<br>Update | F8 Can | cel  |  |  |

Fig. 5-12 Public File Upgrade

#### • Select Disk

Press F1 "Select Disk", and an input box for entering the drive letter of the removable disk with the update package will pop up. Select the disk where you will save the update package. Then all files in the disk will show in "File List", including Public, Plc, Amend, and String files.

#### • Export

Pressing F2, and the system will automatically export the public file under current configuration to USB disk. Prompt for successful exportation will pop up if export process completes.

#### • Select File

Press key "↑" or "↓" to move the cursor and press F4 to select the file. Check in the check box in front of the common files you need to update. You can update several files each time.

#### • Update

Press F7 to update. After confirmation, upgrading succeeds after restart the system.

If the public files to upgrade contains amend.dat file, before final upgrading, a prompt dialog box will pop up, as shown below. Choose "Yes" to confirm and continue updating and choose "No" to cancel it.



Fig. 5-13 Prompt Before amend.dat File Updating



Function "Update Common File" is only enabled for the current configuration.

### 5.2.2 Software Installation

Steps to install software are shown as follows:

- Accessing the desktop. Press combination key "Ctrl + Alt + Delete" to enter the task manager interface ==> press "Alt + F" key to select "New Task" ==> in the new task dialog, input "explorer" and press "Enter" ==> press "Alt + Tab" to switch to NcStudio ==> press "Alt + F4" to close it and enter the desktop.
- 2) Insert the USB flash disk with the software NK300CX into the USB slot on the operation panel of NK300CX host. Access the desktop as directed in step 1. Find the software to install in [My Computer] and double click it to initiate installation. The first dialog box popping up is about language selection, as shown in Fig. 4 8. Switchover between languages while the software is running is supported in NcStudio. Choose the interface language you need.



Fig. 5-14 Language Selection Dialog Box

3) To avoid the interference of old version software to the current software installation, before formal installation begins, a prompting dialog box about saving previous parameter setting will pop up, as shown in Fig. 4 9. Choose "Yes" to save the parameters and delete the old version software before current software installation begins.



Fig. 5-15 Prompt for parameter saving

4) Click [确定] (means [Yes]) to continue. If software of other version has been installed before and its parameters have been modified, there will be a prompt dialog box for confirmation of parameter settings saving, as shown below. Note that if it is the first time to install the software, this prompt will be omitted. Jump to step 5) directly to go ahead.

| Ncstudio Setup                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Setup-panel106-NK300CX-9.707-threeaxis-embedded                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Following configuration parameters may be reserved after software<br>reinstalled:<br>fouraxis<br>threeaxis<br>Try to reserved these configurations's parameters ? |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 是(Y) 否(N)                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Fig. 5-16 Prompt for parameter settings saving

5) Click [是] (means [Yes]). The system will be installed under directory C:\Naiky. Installation progress is shown in progress bar, as shown in below.

| Copy files | Edracting NK-300A\Signature.ini<br>Edracting NK-300A\Agile.dl<br>Edracting NK-300A\Agile.dl<br>Edracting NK-300A\CuteCompensation.dl<br>Edracting NK-300A\CuteCompensation.dl<br>Edracting NK-300A\MrefeXL2.dl<br>Edracting NK-300A\mrefeXL3.dl<br>Edracting NK-300A\mrefeXL3.dl |        |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Browse |

Fig. 5-17 Installation progressing

6) Software installation is completed.



The above installation introduction is for situation where the software has been damaged and cannot work normally. If the software can be launched normally, please refer to 4.2.2 to upgrade software instead of newly installing one.

## 5.3 Warning Information

| Туре    | Warning Content                                                                                   | Causes                                                                                                                                                | Solution                                                                                                       |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | "Simulation results<br>showed that the<br>motion of the<br>program exceeded<br>machining bounds." | The scope of machining file<br>exceeds upper and lower<br>limits of worktable, decided<br>by setting "N10020"&<br>"N10030".                           | Modify the value of<br>"N10020" and "N10030" to<br>expand stroke range of<br>worktable (see section<br>3.3.3). |
|         | "Returning machine<br>home was not<br>finished!"                                                  | The system has not returned<br>to machine origin yet. If<br>"N74001" is set to "YES",<br>returning to machine origin<br>before machining is required. | Back to machine origin before using this function.                                                             |
| 1       | "The result error of returning machine                                                            | An error in the precision of home switch                                                                                                              | Detect the precision of home switch.                                                                           |
| Warning | home for X/Y/Z-axis<br>was out of range"                                                          | An error in the precision of encoder origin                                                                                                           | Detect if the system encoder zero signal is correct.                                                           |
|         | "Unable to perform<br>the action under the<br>current mode"                                       | An illegal operation is<br>executed in machining, such<br>as changing the setting of a<br>parameter.                                                  | Stop machining, and execute the operation under idle state.                                                    |
|         | "Unable to perform<br>the action under<br>simulation mode"                                        | An illegal operation is<br>executed in simulation<br>mode, such as changing the<br>setting of a parameter or<br>pressing a shortcut key               | Quit simulation mode, and execute the operation under idle state.                                              |

| Туре                     | Warning Content                                                                           | Causes                                                                                                                                                | Solution                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                          | "Limit of<br>X+/X-/Y+/Y-/Z+/Z-"                                                           | The polarity of port<br>Positive/Negative Limit of<br>X-/Y-/Z-axis is not right.                                                                      | Enter [I/O Port] screen<br>under [Diagnosis], and<br>modify the port polarity<br>(refer to section 3.2).                                                                  |
| Eimit alarm              |                                                                                           | X-/Y-/Z-axis runs into the<br>limit switch directly in<br>movement.                                                                                   | Manually move X-/Y-/Z-axis away from the limit switch.                                                                                                                    |
|                          |                                                                                           | There is an error in the limit switch itself.                                                                                                         | Check if the limit switch works normally.                                                                                                                                 |
| Back to REF. point alarm | "The distance of<br>coarse/fine<br>positioning switch for<br>X/Y/Z-axis was too<br>close" | The actual installation<br>distance between coarse<br>and fine positioning switches<br>is smaller than the setting<br>value of parameter<br>"N74110". | Re-adjust the actual position<br>of home switch and encoder<br>zero to make the space<br>within the range (0 +<br>"N74110", screw pitch –<br>"N74110") (see section 3.2). |
| Servo                    | , "Servo alarm of<br>X/Y/Z-axis"                                                          | The polarity of port Axis X/Y/Z Servo Alarm is wrong.                                                                                                 | Enter [I/O Port] screen<br>under [Diagnosis], and<br>modify the port polarity<br>(refer to section 3.2).                                                                  |
| alarin                   |                                                                                           | There is an error in the X/Y/Z-axis servo driver itself.                                                                                              | Check if the X/Y/Z-axis servo driver works normally.                                                                                                                      |
| E-stop                   | "ESTOP button<br>pressed"                                                                 | The polarity of port<br>Emergency Stop is wrong.                                                                                                      | Enter [I/O Port] screen<br>under [Diagnosis], and<br>modify the port polarity<br>(refer to section 3.2).                                                                  |
| alaitti                  |                                                                                           | The E-stop button is pressed down.                                                                                                                    | Turn the E-stop button clockwise to make it pop-up.                                                                                                                       |
| Oil level alarm          | "lube level low alarm"                                                                    | The polarity of port<br>Lubrication Position Test<br>Alarm is wrong.                                                                                  | Enter [I/O Port] screen<br>under [Diagnosis], and<br>modify the port polarity (see<br>section 3.2).                                                                       |
|                          |                                                                                           | When the oil level line in the                                                                                                                        | Check if the oil mass is too                                                                                                                                              |

| Туре                                | Warning Content                                                                             | Causes                                                                                                                                            | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     |                                                                                             | oil pump is below a certain<br>value, a signal will be sent to<br>the system to give an alarm.                                                    | small in the oil pump.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>X</b><br>Spindle                 | "Spindle alarm"                                                                             | The polarity of port Spindle<br>Alarm is wrong.                                                                                                   | Enter [I/O Port] screen<br>under [Diagnosis], and<br>modify the port polarity (see<br>section 3.2).                                                                                                                                                                              |
| alarm                               |                                                                                             | There is an error in the inverter.                                                                                                                | Check if the inverter works normally.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| File error                          | "Machining program not loaded yet"                                                          | Start file machining with no file loaded in advance.                                                                                              | Load a machining file in advance.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Pulse<br>feedback<br>alarm          | "Axis X/Y/Z Encoder<br>Steady/Dynamic<br>Error"; "Axis X/Y/Z<br>Serious Following<br>Error" | It is used to detect if the<br>D-value between sent pulses<br>and received pulses exceeds<br>the setting value of the<br>corresponding parameter. | Check if the servo system is stable or if the motor encoder is damaged.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Change tool<br>over-travel<br>alarm | Alarm for over-travel<br>in tool change                                                     | Alarm signal occurs in tool<br>change over-travel<br>protection port                                                                              | Check if the tool presetter<br>works normally.<br>During tool changing, Z-axis<br>keeps moving downward for<br>receiving no calibration<br>signal, and triggers the<br>over-travel protection port.<br>Hardware faulty, which may<br>result in continuous signal of<br>the port. |
| Cerminal board not connected        | The terminal board is<br>not well connected<br>with the NK300CX<br>system                   | Wiring is not well or<br>hardware fault of Lambda<br>controller.                                                                                  | Re-plug the connection wire<br>and restart the software.<br>Something wrong with the<br>port polarity. Invert the<br>polarity and restart the<br>software.<br>Analyze possible causes                                                                                            |

| Туре                      | Warning Content                            | Causes                                                                                      | Solution                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                           |                                            |                                                                                             | according to the state of<br>SYSTEM LED indicator.<br>Change a new Lambda<br>controller.                                                                                                         |
| Panel<br>not<br>connected | Operational panel is<br>not well connected | Something wrong with the<br>port polarity.<br>Wiring is not well.<br>Operation panel fault. | Something wrong with the<br>port polarity. Invert the<br>polarity and restart the<br>software.<br>Re-plug the connection wire<br>and restart the software.<br>change a new operational<br>panel. |



Some alarms shown in table above are alarms added for the machine structure of of a machine tool, and it is not discribed in general warning information. Please consult with the machine tool manufacturer if you have any questions.

## 5.4 Common Troubleshooting

### 5.4.1 What should you do if the spindle does not rotate?

- 1) Start the spindle, and check whether the spindle start indicator lamp on the controller is on.
- 2) If the lamp is on, measure whether the SPIN port, i.e. port Y00 in integral software, or port Y03/Y0 in multi-Z-axis embedded software, is conducted with a multimeter. If the port is conducted and works normally, check whether the parameter setting of the inverter is right, whether the spindle and the inverter have been damaged, or whether the wiring of the spindle and the inverter is correct.
- 3) If the lamp is off, close the host machine and power off the machine tool, and then re-plug the connection cable on the controller. If it still does not light up, please change the Lambda controller or the NK300CX host machine.

### 5.4.2 What should you do if an axis does not move?

1) Check whether the polarity of output port "Servo Enable of any axis", in [Port(3)] screen under [Diagnosis] is correct. Normally it should be "NO".

- Check whether the parameters about the servo driver, including control mode, pulse input form, and electronic gear ratio, are set correctly. The control mode should be set as position control. The pulse input form should be pulse+direction.
- 3) Check whether the servo cable of this axis is well connected with the system host machine and the servo driver.
- 4) Check whether the motor is enabled.
- 5) Move the machine tool manually, and check whether the driver receives pulses. If it receives pulses and the machine tool has no output, check the transmission is loose. If it does not receive pulses, please change the host machine or the driver.

## 5.4.3 What should you do if servo motor brake in Z-axis does

### not work?

- 1) Check whether there is signal in input port "Brake". If there is no signal, check whether servo driver is enabled, and whether the parameter about brake of servo driver is set correctly.
- 2) If there is signal, remove the cables connecting with output port brake, Y00-C00, start the system, power on the machine tool with system alarm signal removed, and measure whether the port is conducted with a multimeter.
- 3) Power off the machine tool, reconnect the two cables, and reconnect the 24V power in the former circuit. Power on and measure whether there is 24V voltage between the ends of the brake cable with a multimeter. If there is 24V voltage, the motor is damaged.
- 4) If the brake still does not work, please change the Lambda controller.

## 5.4.4 What should you do if homing is abnormal?

- 1. Limit alarm or servo driver alarm appears during homing, i.e. backing to machine origin.
  - 1) Press button to enter the [Diagnosis] functional area, press key "3" to open the [Port] interface. Make sure the polarity of input port "Reference Point of n-axis" is in accordance with the signal type of the port. "NO" represents "nomally open", and "NC" represents "normally close".
  - 2) Move the machine tool to home switch position manually. Check whether the color of the dot in front of the "Reference Point of n axis" changes from red to green. If there is no color change, the software can't receive the reference point signal. Check if there is any problem in the home switch or in the wiring of home switch. To check whether the system failure occurs, conduct the reference point signal with COM port on the controller with a conducting wire, and check whether the color of the dot before "Reference Point of × axis" changes.
  - 3) Enter [Axis(2)] interface of [Parameter] functional area, and check whether parameter "Coarse Positioning Dir.", "Fine Positioning Dir." and "Back Off Distance" are set correctly. The direction of parameter "Fine Positioning Dir." should be the same as that of parameter "Back Off Distance", and opposite to the direction of "Coarse Positioning Dir.".
  - 4) Check whether the position of home switch is appropriate to avoid the following three situations: the distance between home switch and limit switch is too short; the home switch is installed

behind the limit switch; or the position of home switch is out of the mechanical stroke of a machine tool.

2. When backing to machine origin, the machine tool motions towards a certain direction at a relatively low speed (ten percent of the speed of coarse positioning) until limit is triggered.

Press button to enter the [Diagnosis] functional area, press key "3" to open the [Port] interface. Check whether the polarity of input port "Reference Point of n-axis" is correct]. When the home switch is triggered, i.e., when there is an input signal, the dot in front of the port number should be green. Otherwise, it is red.

3. A certain axis moves a very long distance at a rather low speed or keeps moving in the opposite direction after coarse positioning during backing to machine origin.

The reason why the above problem occurs is that the system can't detect zero signal of the encoder on the axis. The solutions are as below.

- 1) Move the machine tool manually, and check whether there is any signal on input port "Encoder Zero of n-axis" in [Port] interface.
- 2) Check whether the servo cable of this axis is well connected with the system host machine and servo driver.
- 3) Check whether there is any problem in the driver, motor, encoder cable, servo cable, and the control system. e.g., you can exchange the servo cable and the servo driver separately with those of axes which return to machine origin normally.

### 5.4.5 What should you do if a machine tool moves upward

### after arriving at the position of tool presetter during tool

### presetting?

- 1) Press button to enter the [Diagnosis] functional area, press key "3" to open the [Port] interface. Check whether the ploarity of input port "Cut", i.e. "X24", is in accordance with the signal type of the port.
- Manually press down the tool presetter and check whether the polarity of port "Cut" in [Port] interface changes. If it the polarity does not change, the tool presetter must have been damaged.

### 5.4.6 What should you do if software failed because of

### automatic write number identification?

For NK300CX integrated CNC system, different configurations may be embedded in one software. Hardware of different configurations is the same, which can be told from write number of board card. Specifically, 00, GN and I5 are three matchable write number for NK300CX general software, with 00/GN representing for 4 or less axes configurations, while I5 representing 5 or less axes configurations. T4 and T5 are write number for denture machine of NK300CX series, with T4 for 4 axes configuration and T5 for 5 axes configuration separately. To conclude, matchable write number for NK300CX series software are 00, GN, I5, T4 and T5.

Write number of the board card will be automatically identified during software startup. If write number is mismatched, there will be installation error. You can refer to following contents for countermeasures for different failure situations.

#### 5.4.6.1 Write file tag not exist

Prompt: Write file tag not found, software exit!

Solution: Install legal software.

If the software is illegal, prompt as above will pop up and software installation aborts. You can solve this problem by installing legal software.

#### 5.4.6.2 Write type not matched

Prompt: Device type is not matchable

Solution: ①Register the software and write the board card again; ②Re-install the software.

If write number of board card is not the same with the write number in configuration file, above prompt will pop up, as shown in Fig. 5-18. There are two ways to solve this problem, register the software and write the board card again, or install software whose write type is matchable with write type of board card.



Fig. 5-18 Prompt for unmatchable device type

(1) Register the software again

As shown in Fig. 5-18, press F1 to open a dialog box titled "Registration", see Fig. 5-19. You need to generate a registration coder with help of "NcStudio Generator" APP first, and type it into the box in. Press F7 to confirm and complete write to hardware. Note that software needs to be restarted to validate the new write number.

Please refer to section 3.18.4 for detailed instructions to NcStudio generator.

| Register                                                     | ×                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Error type:<br>Device No.:<br>Self-test info:<br>IN-00. FI-1 | Device No. not matched<br>WHNC-OL5S-GNGN-0001-001<br>550BD-1234 |
|                                                              |                                                                 |
| Registration code :<br>Tips: Ask y<br>"NcStudie              | our supplier to generate a registration code via APP            |
| NUSLICIA                                                     | Yes (F7) Back (F8)                                              |

Fig. 5-19 "Register" dialog box

(2) Re-install software

As shown in Fig. 5-18, press F2 to open a dialog box titled "Install software", see Fig. 5-20. Select an installation package whose write number is matchable, and press F7 to install it.

| Install Software                                         | ×                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Please select a legal and matchable software to install. |                        |
| File list                                                |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          |                        |
|                                                          | Install (F7) Back (F8) |

Fig. 5-20 "Install software" dialog box

(3) Show desktop

As shown in Fig. 5-18, press F8 to return to the desktop.

#### 5.4.6.3 Active configuration not matched

Prompt: The board card does not support current configuration, please choose another configuration in flowing list.

Solution: Choose another proper configuration.

If active configuration of the software is found inconsistent with the configuration written by board card, prompt as above will pop out. In this case, all you need to do is to choose a proper configuration and restart the software.

See Fig. 5-21 for configuration list, where you can select a matchable one and press F7 to activate it. Press F8 to exit the software and show the desktop.

| Configuration Selection 🔤    |
|------------------------------|
| Config list                  |
| Three axes (Standard)        |
| Three axes (Double Y)        |
| Three axes (Rotary table)    |
| Four axes standard (A type)  |
| Four axes standard (B type)  |
| Four axes standard (C type)  |
| Five axes standard (AB type) |
| Five axes standard (AC type) |
| Five axes standard (BC type) |
| Yes (7) ShowDesktop(F8)      |

Fig. 5-21 Configuration list

#### 5.4.6.4 Active axes number and configuration not matched

Prompt: The software is illegal, you can report by calling at 021-33587550.

Solution: Re-install a legal software.

If number of actual axes is larger than that supported by hardware writing, prompt as above will appear and the software exits. To solve this problem, please contact with the supplier and install legal software.

# 6 Driver

| 6.1 | D   | river Parameters                                              | 167   |
|-----|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 6.1 | .1  | Parameters Setting of WISE Servo Driver                       | . 167 |
| 6.1 | .2  | Parameters Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma$ – $\prod$ Servo Driver | . 168 |
| 6.1 | .3  | Parameter Setting of YASKAWA S- $V$ $$ Servo Driver           | . 170 |
| 6.1 | .4  | Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Servo Driver          | .171  |
| 6.1 | .5  | Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A5 Servo Driver          | . 172 |
| 6.1 | .6  | Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver            | . 174 |
| 6.1 | .7  | Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver             | . 175 |
| 6.1 | .8  | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A Servo Driver                | . 176 |
| 6.1 | .9  | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A2 Servo Driver               | . 177 |
| 6.1 | .10 | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B Servo Driver                | . 179 |
| 6.1 | .11 | Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B2 Servo Driver               | . 181 |
| 6.1 | .12 | Parameter Setting of SANYO PY Servo Driver                    | . 182 |
| 6.1 | .13 | Parameter Setting of SANYO R Servo Driver                     | . 185 |
| 6.1 | .14 | Parameter Setting of SANYO Q Servo Driver                     | . 185 |
| 6.1 | .15 | Parameter Setting of KT270 Servo Driver                       | . 186 |
| 6.1 | .16 | Parameter Setting of FUJI FALDIC-β Servo Driver               | . 188 |
| 6.1 | .17 | Parameter Setting of STONE GS Servo Driver                    | . 189 |
| 6.1 | .18 | Parameter Setting of TECO TSDA Servo Driver                   | . 190 |
|     |     |                                                               |       |
| 6.2 | V   | Viring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board                   | 191   |
| 6.2 | .1  | Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver                           | . 192 |
| 6.2 | .2  | Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver                     | . 193 |
| 6.2 | .3  | Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver                   | . 194 |
| 6.2 | .4  | Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver               | . 195 |
| 6.2 | .5  | Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver                | . 196 |
| 6.2 | .6  | Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver                          | . 196 |
| 6.2 | .7  | Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver                           | . 199 |
| 6.2 | .8  | Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver                        | . 199 |
| 6.2 | .9  | Wiring Diagram of SANYO PY Servo Driver                       | . 200 |
| 6.2 | .10 | Wiring Diagram of SANYO R Servo Driver                        | . 201 |
| 6.2 | .11 | Wiring Diagram of KT270 Servo Driver                          | . 201 |

| 6.2.12 | Wiring Diagram of STONE GS Servo Driver  | . 202 |
|--------|------------------------------------------|-------|
| 6.2.13 | Wiring Diagram of TECO TSDA Servo Driver | . 203 |
| 6.2.14 | Wiring Diagram of TECO ESDA Servo Driver | . 204 |
## 6.1 Driver Parameters

Parameters listed in this chapter can only make a machine work normally instead of ensuring the best machining results. Relevant parameters need adjusting according to the specific machine type.

#### 6.1.1 Parameters Setting of WISE Servo Driver

| Para.   | Function                                                                               | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No.     |                                                                                        |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Pr528   | LED initial status                                                                     | 6                   | Monitor if the number of sent and received pulses is<br>correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control<br>system, the correct quantity of pulses sent by control<br>card is detected by pulse inspection in order to<br>determine whether there is electrical interference. |
| Pr008   | Command pulse<br>No. per motor<br>circle                                               | 0                   | When it is set to "0", parameters Pr009 and Pr010 are valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Pr009   | 1 <sup>st</sup> numerator of<br>command pulse<br>frequency division/<br>multiplication | Need<br>calculation | Range: $0 \sim 2^{30}$<br>Typical value: pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000,                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Pr010   | Denominator of<br>command pulse<br>frequency<br>division/multiplicati<br>on            | Need<br>calculation | Pr009=10000<br>Pr010=pitch 5mm/ pulse equivalent 0.001mm=5000<br>Pr009/Pr010=10000/5000=2/1                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Pr011   | Output pulse No.<br>per motor circle                                                   | 2500<br>(default)   | Typical value: pulse equivalent 0.001mm/p, deceleration ratio 1:1, pitch 10mm/p, sets this parameter to 2500; pitch 5mm/p, sets this parameter 1250.                                                                                                                               |
| Pr100   | 1 <sup>st</sup> position loop<br>gain                                                  | 480<br>(default)    | Unit: 0.1/s. Set it according to the actual situation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Pr101   | 1 <sup>st</sup> velocity loop<br>gain                                                  | 270<br>(default)    | Unit: 0.1Hz. Set it according to the actual situation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Pr102   | 1 <sup>st</sup> velocity loop<br>integrated time<br>constant                           | 210<br>(default)    | Unit: 0.1ms. Set it according to the actual situation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| When th | ne value of Pr008 is no                                                                | ot "0", it can be   | e calculated in terms of the following formula:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Commar  | nd pulse No. per motor ci                                                              | rcle =<br>Pulse equ | Screw pitch<br>vivalent × Mechanical deceleration ratio $= \frac{5mm}{0.001mm / p} = 5000$                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| When s  | crew pitch is 5mm and                                                                  | l pulse equiva      | lent 0.001, the value of Pr008 is "5000".                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

• Attachment List: the relationship among parameters Pr008, Pr009 and Pr010.

| Pr008             | Pr009                  | Pr010                  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 1~2 <sup>20</sup> | _<br>(no<br>influence) | _<br>(no<br>influence) | Command<br>Pulse Input<br>As shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the<br>setting value of Pr008, not affected by the settings of Pr009<br>and Pr010.                                                                                  |  |  |
| 0                 | 0                      | 1~2 <sup>30</sup>      | Command<br>Pulse Input<br>Encoder Resolution<br>Setting Value of Pr010<br>When the values of Pr008 and Pr009 are both set to "0", as<br>shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the<br>setting value of Pr010.                           |  |  |
|                   | 1~2 <sup>30</sup>      | 1~2 <sup>30</sup>      | Command<br>Pulse Input<br>Setting Value of Pr009<br>Setting Value of Pr010<br>When the value of Pr008 is "0", but the value of Pr009 is not<br>"0", as shown above, the process is undergone in terms of<br>the setting values of Pr009 and Pr010. |  |  |

## 6.1.2 Parameters Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma$ – $\rm II\,$ Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Function                                                                | Value                            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fn010        | Set password (to<br>prevent arbitrary<br>modification to<br>parameters) | 0000                             | Set [0000]:<br>modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of<br>auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] permitted;<br>Set [0001]:<br>modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of<br>auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] prohibited.                                |
| Un00C        | Pulse counter of input command                                          | LXXXX<br>(Hexadecimal<br>system) | Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is<br>correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control<br>system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control<br>card is detected by pulse inspection in order to<br>determine whether there is electrical interference. |
| Pn000        | Direction<br>selection<br>Control mode<br>selection                     | 0010                             | Bit 0: Set 0, "CCW" is forward rotation (viewed from<br>the load end of screw ball); Set 1, the rotation<br>direction of the motor is reversed.<br>Bit 1: Set 1, position control mode (calculate pulse<br>instruction all the time).                                            |

| Para.<br>No. | Function                                  | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Pn200        | Select pulse instruction mode             | 0005                | Bit 0: Set 5, select the instruction input mode as<br>"pulse + direction", negative logic.<br>Bit 3: Set 0, input differential signal into filter.                                                                         |
| Pn50A        | Selection<br>function                     | 8100                | Bit 1: Set 0, Servo ON /S-ON, input from 40 <sup>th</sup> pin;<br>Set 7, Servo ON all the time.<br>Bit 3: Set 8, positive rotation not used and signal<br>input (P-OT) prohibited.                                         |
| Pn50B        | Selection<br>function                     | 6548                | Bit 0: Set 8, reverse rotation not used and signal input (N-OT) prohibited.                                                                                                                                                |
| Pn50F        | Selection<br>function                     | 0300                | Set it when servo motor with brakes.<br>Bit 2: Set 3, brake interlock signal "/BK" is output<br>from CN1-29, CN1-30 to control 24V relay for brake                                                                         |
| Pn50E        | Selection<br>function                     | 0211                | Set it when servo motor with brakes<br>To avoid of CN1-29 and CN1-30 being used for<br>other function and leading to brake ineffective, "3" is<br>not allowed to appear in the 4 digits.                                   |
| Pn506        | Servooff, timedelayofbrakewhenmotorstops- | Depended            | Set it when motor with brakes<br>Default setting is "0", setting unit is 10ms.                                                                                                                                             |
| Pn201        | PG divider                                | Need<br>Calculation | Range: 16 ~2 <sup>14</sup> . Set it according to actual PG divider<br>ratio.<br>Typical value: pulse equivalent 0.001mm/p, without<br>reduction box, pitch 10mm, set this parameter to<br>2500; pitch 5mm, set it to 1250. |
| Pn202        | Electronic gear<br>ratio<br>(numerator)   | Need<br>Calculation | Pn202 = pulse No. of each encoder circle x 4 x<br>mechanical deceleration ratio.<br>Pn203 = (screw pitch/ pulse equivalent).<br>Typical value: pitch 5mm_encoder 17-bit_coaxial                                            |
| Pn203        | Electronic gear<br>ratio<br>(denominator) | Need<br>Calculation | connection between motor and screw, pulse<br>equivalent 0.001mm, Pn202=16384; Pn203=625.<br>Pitch 5mm, encoder 17-bit, coaxial connection<br>between motor and screw, pulse equivalent<br>0.0005mm, Pn202=8192; Pn203=625. |

### 6.1.3 Parameter Setting of YASKAWA $\Sigma$ -V Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Function                                                     | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fn010        | Parameter input<br>prohibition<br>setting                    | 0000                | Set [0000]:<br>modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of<br>auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] permitted;<br>Set [0001]:<br>modification to user parameters [PnXXX] and part of<br>auxiliary function parameters [FnXXX] prohibited. |
| Pn000        | Function<br>selection basic<br>switch 0                      | 0010                | Bit 0: Set 0, positive rotation at positive rotation<br>command<br>Bit 1: Set 1, position control mode (pulse sequence<br>command)                                                                                                                |
| Pn200        | Format selection<br>switch of<br>position control<br>command | 0005                | Bit 0: Set 5, select the instruction mode as "pulse + direction", negative logic.                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Pn50A        | Input signal selection 1                                     | 8100                | <ul> <li>Bit 1: Set 0, Servo ON /S-ON, input from the 40<sup>th</sup> pin;</li> <li>Set 7, Servo ON all the time.</li> <li>Bit 3: Set 8, positive rotation not used and signal input (P-OT) prohibited.</li> </ul>                                |
| Pn50B        | Input signal selection 2                                     | 6548                | Bit 0: Set 8, negative rotation not used and signal input (N-OT) prohibited.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Pn50F        | Output signal selection 2                                    | 0300                | Set it when servo motor with brakes.<br>Bit 2: Set 3, brake interlock signal "/BK" is output<br>from CN1-29, CN1-30 to control 24V relay used for<br>brake                                                                                        |
| Pn50E        | Output signal selection 1                                    | 0211                | Set it when servo motor with brakes<br>To avoid of CN1-29 and CN1-30 being used for other<br>function and leading to brake ineffective, 3 is not<br>allowed to appear in the 4 digits.                                                            |
| Pn506        | Brake<br>instruction-<br>servo OFF and<br>time delay         | Depended            | Set it when motor with brakes<br>Default setting is "0", setting unit is ms.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Pn20E        | Electronic gear<br>ratio<br>(numerator)                      | Need<br>Calculation | $\frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Encoder \ resolution \times Pulse \ equivalent \ \times Decelerati \ on \ ratio}{Screw \ pitch}$                                                                                                                     |
| Pn210        | Electronic gear<br>ratio<br>(denominator)                    | Need<br>Calculation | For example, screw pitch 5mm, 20-bit encoder, coupling direct drag, pulse equivalent 0.001mm,                                                                                                                                                     |

| Para.<br>No. | Function | Value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------|----------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              |          |       | $\frac{\text{PN20E}}{\text{PN210}} = \frac{2^{20} \times 0.001}{5} = \frac{1048576}{5000} = \frac{131072}{625} \approx \frac{210}{1}$                                                                                                                                                               |
|              |          |       | When screw pitch is 10mm,<br>$\frac{PN20E}{PN210} = \frac{1048576}{10000} = \frac{65536}{625} \approx \frac{105}{1}$ For a rotary axis with 13-bit encoder and deceleration ratio as 60,<br>$\frac{PN20E}{PN210} = \frac{2^{13} \times 0.001 \times 60}{360} = \frac{8192}{6000} = \frac{512}{375}$ |

### 6.1.4 Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A4 Servo

#### Driver

| Para. | Eunction                                                   | Valuo                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| No.   | Function                                                   | value                         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Pr01  | LED initial status                                         | 12                            | Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is<br>correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control<br>system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control<br>card is detected by pulse inspection in order to<br>determine whether there is electrical interference. |  |
| Pr02  | Select control mode                                        | 0                             | 0: position mode<br>1: velocity mode<br>2: torque mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| Pr40  | Selection of<br>command pulse<br>input                     | 1                             | 1: input by differential exclusive circuit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |
| Pr42  | Select command pulse input mode                            | 3                             | Set command pulse input mode: command pulse + command direction, negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| Pr44  | Feedback pulse<br>divider<br>(numerator)                   | Need<br>Calculation           | Range: 1 ~ 32767. Set it according to actual PG divider ratio.<br>Pulse equivalent 0.001mm/p, deceleration ratio 1:1, pitch 10mm, sets this parameter to 2500; pitch 5mm, set it to 1250.                                                                                        |  |
| Pr48  | 1 <sup>st</sup> numerator of<br>command pulse<br>frequency | Need<br>calculation<br>Range: | Typical value: pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000, shaft coupling direct drag, pulse equivalent 0.001 mm:                                                                                                                                                                      |  |

| Para.<br>No. | Function        | Value       | Description                                |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|--------------------------------------------|
|              | multiplication  | 1~10000     | Pr48=10000                                 |
|              |                 |             | Pr4B=pitch 5mm / pulse equivalent 0.001mm= |
|              |                 |             | 5000                                       |
|              | Denominator of  | Need        | Pr48/Pr4B=10000/5000=2/1                   |
| Pr4B         | the command     | calculation |                                            |
|              | pulse frequency | Range:      |                                            |
|              | multiplication  | 1~10000     |                                            |

### 6.1.5 Parameter Setting of PANASONIC MINAS A5 Servo

#### Driver

| Para.  | Function                                                                     | Value                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| No.    | Function                                                                     | value                                              | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| Pr5.28 | LED initial<br>status                                                        | 6                                                  | Monitor if the number of sent and received pulse is<br>correct by setting this parameter. In Weihong control<br>system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by control card<br>is detected by pulse inspection in order to determine<br>whether there is electrical interference. |  |  |
| Pr0.01 | Select control mode                                                          | 0                                                  | 0: position mode<br>1: velocity mode<br>2: torque mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
| Pr0.05 | Selection of<br>command pulse<br>input                                       | xx                                                 | <ul> <li>0: Photo-coupler input (PULS1,PULS2,SIGN1,SIGN2)</li> <li>1: Exclusive input for line driver (PULSH1, PULSH2, SIGNH1,SIGNH2)</li> <li>Note: generally, "1" is selected for this parameter.</li> </ul>                                                                   |  |  |
| Pr0.07 | Command pulse<br>input mode<br>setup                                         | 3                                                  | Set command pulse input mode: command pulse + command direction, negative logic.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| Pr0.08 | Command pulse<br>No. per motor<br>circle                                     | 0                                                  | When it is set to "0", parameters Pr0.09 and Pr0.10 are valid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| Pr0.09 | 1 <sup>st</sup> numerator of<br>command pulse<br>frequency<br>multiplication | Need<br>calculation<br>Range:<br>0~2 <sup>30</sup> | Typical value: pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution 10000, shaft coupling direct drag, pulse equivalent 0.001 mm: Pr0.09=10000                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |
| Pr0.10 | Denominator of<br>the command<br>pulse frequency                             | Need<br>calculation<br>Range:                      | Pr0.10=pitch 5mm/ pulse equivalent 0.001mm=5000<br>Pr0.09/Pr0.10=10000/5000=2/1                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |

| Para.<br>No.                                                                                 | Function                                     | Value             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                                                              | multiplication                               | 0~2 <sup>30</sup> |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Pr0.11                                                                                       | Output pulse<br>No. per motor 2500<br>circle |                   | Range: 1 ~ 262144. Set it according to actual PG divider<br>ratio.<br>Pulse equivalent 0.001mm/p, without reduction box,<br>pitch 10mm, sets this parameter to 2500; pitch 5mm, set<br>it to 1250. |  |
| When the value of Pr0.08 is not "0", it can be calculated in terms of the following formula: |                                              |                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| Command pulse No. per motor circle = $\frac{1}{Pulse}$                                       |                                              |                   | $\frac{\text{Screw pitch}}{\text{quivalent*Mechanical deceleration ratio}} = \frac{5\text{mm}}{0.001\text{mm}/\text{p}} = 5000$                                                                    |  |
| When s                                                                                       | crew pitch is 5mm                            | and pulse equi    | ivalent 0.001, the value of Pr0.08 is "5000".                                                                                                                                                      |  |

#### • Attached List: the relationship among parameters Pr0.08, Pr0.09 and Pr0.10.

| Pr0.08            | Pr0.09                 | Pr0.10                 | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1~2 <sup>20</sup> | _<br>(no<br>influence) | _<br>(no<br>influence) | Command<br>Pulse Input<br>[Setting Value of Pr0.08]<br>As shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the<br>setting value of Pr0.08, not affected by the settings of<br>Pr0.09 and Pr0.10.                                                                          |
| 0                 | 0                      | 1~2 <sup>30</sup>      | Command<br>Pulse Input<br>[Setting Value of Pr0.10]<br>When the values of Pr0.08 and Pr0.09 are both set to "0",<br>as shown above, the process is undergone in terms of the<br>setting value of Pr0.10.                                                                   |
|                   | 1~2 <sup>30</sup>      | 1~2 <sup>30</sup>      | Command<br>Pulse Input [Setting Value of Pr0.09]<br>[Setting Value of Pr0.10] Position<br>Command When the value of Pr0.08 is "0", but the value of Pr0.09 is<br>not "0", as shown above, the process is underdone in<br>terms of the setting values of Pr0.09 and Pr0.10. |

## 6.1.6 Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Code  | Function                               | Value               | description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------|-------|----------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PA01         | *STY  | Operation<br>mode                      | XXX0                | x: select position control mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PD24         | MBR   | Output<br>assignation to<br>CN1-23 pin | XX05                | xx: select MBR (electromagnetic brake interlock).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| PA06         | CMX   | Electronic<br>gear<br>numerator        | Need calculation    | CMX/CDV=command unit x servo motor<br>resolution x mechanical deceleration ratio / pitch<br>of screw. E.G., pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PA07         | CDV   | Electronic<br>gear<br>denominator      | Need<br>calculation | 10000, deceleration ratio 1:1, pulse equivalent<br>0.001 mm,<br>$CMX/CDV=10000\times0.001/5 = 2/1;$<br>When pulse equivalent = 0.0005mm, $CMX/CDV = 1/1.$<br>Electronic gear ratio range: 1/50 ~ 500                                                                                                           |
| PC36         | *DMD  | Status display selection               | 00XX                | <ul> <li>xx: status display selection at power-on.</li> <li>This is used to select a status display shown at power-on.</li> <li>00: cumulative feedback pulses</li> <li>01: servo motor speed</li> <li>02: droop pulses</li> <li>03: cumulative command pulses</li> <li>04: command pulse frequency</li> </ul> |
| PA13         | *PLSS | Command<br>pulse input<br>form         | 0011                | Set command pulse input form: pulse train+ sign, negative logic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| PA15         | *ENR  | Encoder<br>output pulses               | Need<br>calculation | Range: 1~65535, set according to the parameter<br>setting of "Frequency Division Pulses of PG (X4)".<br>Typical value: pulse equivalent 0.001, screw pitch<br>10mm without a reduction box, PA15=2500;<br>screw pitch 5mm, PA15=1250.                                                                          |
| PD03         | *DI1L | Input<br>assignation to<br>CN1-15 pin  | XX02                | xx: select SON under position control mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## 6.1.7 Parameter Setting of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Code | Function                                                          | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0            | *STY | Control mode<br>selection and<br>regenerative<br>fittings         | X0X0                | Bit 0: set 0: select position control mode.<br>Bit 1, select motor series: 0: HC-KFE; 1:HC-SFE;<br>Bit 3, select regenerative apparatus, set 0: not<br>use.<br>Bit 4, select motor power.                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1            | MBR  | Function<br>selection 1                                           | 001X                | Bit 0: input signal filter. If external input signal causes chattering due to noises, etc., input filter is used to suppress it. Bit 1: CN1-12 function selection, set "1": electromagnetic brake interlock (MBR); set "0": zero speed detection signal.                                                                                             |
| 3            | СМХ  | Electronic<br>gear<br>numerator                                   | Need calculation    | CMX/CDV=command unit × servo motor<br>resolution × mechanical deceleration ratio / pitch<br>of screw. E.G., pitch 5 mm, encoder resolution                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4            | CDV  | Electronic<br>gear<br>denominator                                 | Need<br>calculation | 10000, shaft coupling direct drag, pulse<br>equivalent 0.001 mm,<br>CMX/CDV=10000×0.001/5 = 2/1;<br>When pulse equivalent = 0.0005mm, CMX/CDV =<br>1/1.<br>Electronic gear ratio range: 1/50 ~ 500                                                                                                                                                   |
| 18           | *DMD | Status display selection                                          | 00XX                | 3: cumulative command pulses E: load inertia<br>When the parameter is set [3], monitor if the<br>number of sent and received pulse is correct by<br>setting this parameter. In Weihong control<br>system, the correct quantity of pulse sent by<br>control card is detected by pulse inspection to<br>determine if there is electrical interference. |
| 21           | *OP3 | Function<br>selection 3<br>(command<br>pulse format<br>selection) | 0001                | Set pulse command input form: pulse train+ sign, negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 27           | *ENR | Encoder<br>output pulse                                           | Need<br>Calculation | Range: 1 ~ 65535. Set it according to actual PG divider ratio.<br>Pulse equivalent 0.001mm/p, without reduction box, pitch 10mm, sets this parameter to 2500; pitch 5mm, set it to 1250.                                                                                                                                                             |
| 41           | *DIA | Signal input<br>SON-ON,                                           | 0110                | Bit 0: Servo-ON selection. [0]: servo on by external input; [1]: servo on all the time inside.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

| Para.<br>No. | Code | Function      | Value | Description                                          |
|--------------|------|---------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------|
|              |      | LSP-ON and    |       | Bit 1: last signal of positive rotation range (LSP): |
|              |      | LSN-ON        |       | [1]: auto servo on inside, without external wiring.  |
|              |      | automatically |       | Bit 3: last signal of negative rotation range (LSN): |
|              |      | selection     |       | [1]: auto servo on inside and no need of external    |
|              |      |               |       | wiring.                                              |

### 6.1.8 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A Servo Driver

| Para. | Function                                         | Format              | Value            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| No.   | Function                                         | & Range             | value            | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| P0-02 | Driver status<br>display                         |                     | 02               | Monitor if the number of sent and received<br>pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In<br>Weihong control system, the correct quantity<br>of pulse sent by control card is detected by<br>pulse inspection to determine if there is<br>electrical interference. |  |
| P1-00 | External pulse<br>input type ZYX 102             |                     | 102              | X=2: pulse + direction;<br>Z=1: negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| P1-01 | Control mode<br>setup                            | ZYX1X0              | 0000             | Z=0: during control mode switching, DIO is<br>maintaining the set value. Since switching<br>control mode is not used, Z=0<br>Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (in terms of load);<br>Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed.<br>X1X0=00: position control mode            |  |
| P1-32 | Motor stop<br>mode<br>selection                  | stop<br>YX 00<br>on |                  | Y=0: when there is no servo enabled, motor<br>dynamic brake occurs; Y=1: motor is free.<br>X=0: motor stops instantly, X=1: motor stops<br>with deceleration.                                                                                                         |  |
| P1-44 | Electronic<br>Gear Ratio<br>(Numerator)<br>(N1)  | 1~32767             | Need calculation | N1/M= encoder pulses x 4x pulse equivalentx<br>mechanical deceleration ratio/ pitch.<br>Representative value: encoder pulses =2500,<br>pitch=5mm, pulse equivalent=0.001mm/p,                                                                                         |  |
| P1-45 | Electronic<br>Gear Ratio<br>(Denominator)<br>(M) | 1~32767             | Need calculation | deceleration ratio=1, calculation as below:<br>N1/M= 2500×4×0.001/5 = 2 / 1, N1=2, M=1;<br>When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not<br>used, P2-60~ P2-62 are not required.                                                                                        |  |
| P2-10 | Digital Input<br>Pin DI1                         | X2X1X0              | 101              | X1X0=01: digital input (DI1=SON)<br>corresponds to 9 <sup>th</sup> pin of CN1.<br>X2 = 1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open)                                                                                                                                         |  |

| Para. | Function                                             | Format  | Value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| No.   | Function                                             | & Range | value |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
|       |                                                      |         |       | a-contact point.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| P2-15 | Digital Input<br>pin DI6                             | X2X1X0  | 100   | Default factory setting of DI6 and DI7 are NC (normally closed) limit signal input pins; driver                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
| P2-16 | Digital Input<br>Pin DI7                             | X2X1X0  | 100   | can't run without being connected to pin 32<br>and pin 31 of CN1.<br>X2=1: set DI6 and DI7 inputs as NO (normally<br>open) a-contact points; X1X0=00, limit signal<br>input of the driver is not used.                                                                                      |  |  |
| P2-17 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital input pin<br>DI8  | X2X1X0  | 100   | External EMG stop input is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
| P2-21 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital output<br>pin DO4 | X2X1X0  | 108   | DO4 corresponds to pin 1 & pin 26, used as<br>clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis;<br>X2=1: set DO4 output as NO (normally open)<br>a-contact point; X2=0: set DO4 output as NC<br>(normally closed) b-contact point;<br>X1X0=08: set pin 1 and pin 26 as BK+ and<br>BK- respectively. |  |  |
| P2-22 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital output<br>pin DO5 |         | 007   | DO5 corresponds to pin 28 & pin 27, used a<br>servo alarm signal.<br>X2=0: set DO5 output as NC b-contact point<br>X1X0=07: set pin 28 and pin 27 as ALRM<br>and ALRM- respectively.                                                                                                        |  |  |
| P2-51 | Servo ON<br>(SON) setup                              |         | 0     | <ul><li>0: Servo ON must be triggered by numerical input signal.</li><li>1: when servo is powered, if there is no alarm signal, servo will be automatically on. Set 1 when there is no SON signal wire.</li></ul>                                                                           |  |  |

### 6.1.9 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-A2 Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Function                 | Format<br>&<br>Range | Value | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------|----------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| P0-02        | Driver status<br>display |                      | 02    | Monitor if the number of sent and received<br>pulse is correct by setting this parameter. In<br>Weihong control system, the correct quantity |

| Dere        |                                                  | Format         |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Para.<br>No | Function                                         | &              | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| NO.         |                                                  | Range          |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|             |                                                  |                |                     | of pulse sent by control card is detected by                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|             |                                                  |                |                     | pulse inspection in order to determine whether                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|             | External pulse                                   |                |                     | X=2: pulse + direction:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| P1-00       | train input type                                 | ZYX            | 102                 | Z=1: negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| P1-01       | Set control<br>mode                              | ZYX1X0         | 0000                | Z=0: during control mode switching, DIO is<br>maintaining the set value. Since switching<br>control mode is not used, Z=0;<br>Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (from the view of<br>load);<br>Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed.<br>X1X0=00: position control mode |
| P1-44       | Electronic<br>Gear Ratio<br>(Numerator)<br>(N1)  | 1~32767        | Need calculation    | $\frac{\frac{Pl-44}{Pl-45}}{\frac{Encoder resolution*Pulse equivalent*Deceleration ratio}{Screw pitch}}$                                                                                                                                                            |
| P1-45       | Electronic<br>Gear Ratio<br>(Denominator)<br>(M) | 1~32767        | Need<br>calculation | When encoder resolution is 1280000, screw pitch 5mm, pulse equivalent 0.001, in direct coupling,<br>$\frac{P1-44}{P1-45} = \frac{1280000 \times 0.001}{5} = \frac{256}{1}$ When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not used, P2-60 ~P2-62 are not required.         |
| P1-46       | Detector<br>output pulse<br>No. setting          | 20 ~<br>320000 | Need<br>calculation | Set output pulse number for the detector<br>according to actual PG divider ratio.<br>Pulse equivalent 0.001mm/p, without<br>reduction box, pitch 10mm, sets this<br>parameter to 10000; pitch 5mm, sets it to<br>5000.                                              |
| P2-10       | Digital Input<br>Pin 1 (DI1)                     | X2X1X0         | 101                 | X1X0=01: digital input (DI1 = SON)<br>corresponds to 9 <sup>th</sup> pin of CN1.<br>X2=1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open)<br>a-contact point.                                                                                                                   |

| Doro  |                                                      | Format |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Fara. | Function                                             | &      | Value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| NO.   |                                                      | Range  |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |
| P2-15 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital input pin<br>DI6  | X2X1X0 | 100   | Default factory setting of DI6 and DI7 is NC (normally closed) limit signal input; driver can't run without being connected to pin 32 and pin                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
| P2-16 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital input pin<br>DI7  | X2X1X0 | 100   | X2=1: set DI6 and DI7 inputs as NO a-contact<br>points.<br>X1X0=00, limit input of driver is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| P2-17 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital input pin<br>DI8  | X2X1X0 | 100   | External EMG stop input is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
| P2-21 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital output<br>pin DO4 | X2X1X0 | 108   | DO4 corresponds to pin 1 & pin 26, used as<br>clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis;<br>X2=1: set DO4 output as NO (normally open)<br>a-contact point; X2=0: set DO4 output as NC<br>(normally closed) b-contact point;<br>X1X0=08: set pin 1 and pin 26 as BK+ and<br>BK- respectively. |  |  |
| P2-22 | Function<br>setting for<br>digital output<br>pin DO5 | X2X1X0 | 007   | DO5 corresponds to pin 28 & pin 27, used as<br>servo alarm signal.<br>X2=0: set DO5 output as NC b-contact point.<br>X1X0=07: set pin 28 and pin 27 as ALRM+<br>and ALRM- respectively.                                                                                                     |  |  |

## 6.1.10 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Function                        | Format & Range | Value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------|---------------------------------|----------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| P0-02        | Driver status<br>display        |                | 02    | Monitor if the number of sent and received<br>pulse is correct by setting this parameter.<br>In Weihong control system, the correct<br>quantity of pulse sent by control card is<br>detected by pulse inspection in order to<br>determine whether there is electrical<br>interference. |
| P1-00        | External pulse train input type | ZYX            | 102   | X=2: pulse + direction;<br>Z=1: negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

| Para. | Function                                          | Format & | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| No.   |                                                   | Range    |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| P1-01 | Set control mode                                  | YX1X0    | 000                 | <ul> <li>Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (from the view of load);</li> <li>Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed.</li> <li>X1X0=00: position control mode</li> </ul>                                                                                            |  |
| P1-32 | Motor stop mode                                   | YX       | 00                  | <ul><li>Y=0: when there is no servo enabled,<br/>motor dynamic brake occurs; Y=1: motor<br/>is free.</li><li>X=0: motor stops instantly,<br/>X=1: motor stops with deceleration.</li></ul>                                                                    |  |
| P1-44 | Electronic Gear<br>Ratio<br>( Numerator)(N1)      | 1~32767  | Need calculation    | N1/M= mechanical deceleration ratio × 4 ×<br>encoder pulses × pulse equivalent / pitch.<br>Representative value: encoder                                                                                                                                      |  |
| P1-45 | Electronic Gear<br>Ratio<br>(Denominator)(M)      | 1~32767  | Need<br>calculation | pulses=2500, pitch =5mm, pulse<br>equivalent=0.001 mm/p, deceleration ratio<br>= 1, calculation as below:<br>N1 / M = 2500x4x0.001/5 = 2/1, N1=2,<br>M=1;<br>When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not<br>used, P2-60 ~P2-62 are not required.              |  |
| P2-10 | Function setting<br>for digital input pin<br>DI1  | X2X1X0   | 101                 | X1X0=01: digital input (DI1 = SON)<br>corresponds to $17^{th}$ pin of CN1.<br>X2=1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open)<br>a-contact point.                                                                                                                   |  |
| P2-15 | Function setting<br>for digital input pin<br>DI6  | X2X1X0   | 100                 | Default factory setting of DI6 is NC<br>(normally closed) limit signal input; driver<br>can't run without being connected to pin<br>32 and pin 31 of CN1.<br>X2=1: set DI6 input as NO a-contact point.<br>X1X0=00, limit input of the driver is not<br>used. |  |
| P2-18 | Function setting<br>for digital output<br>pin DO1 | X2X1X0   | 108                 | DO1 corresponds to 16 <sup>th</sup> pin, as<br>clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis;<br>X2=1: set DO1 output as NO a-contact<br>point;<br>X2=0: set DO1 output as NC b-contact<br>point;<br>X1X0=08: set 16 <sup>th</sup> pin as BK+.                     |  |
| P2-20 | Function setting<br>for digital output<br>pin DO3 | X2X1X0   | 007                 | DO3 corresponds to pin 1, used as servo<br>alarm signal.<br>X2=0: set DO3 as NC b-contact point.<br>X1X0=07: set pin 1 as ALRM+.                                                                                                                              |  |

## 6.1.11 Parameter Setting of DELTA ASDA-B2 Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Function                                         | Format &<br>Range | Value               | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| P0-02        | Driver status<br>display                         |                   | 02                  | Monitor if the number of sent and received<br>pulse is correct by setting this parameter.<br>In Weihong control system, the correct<br>quantity of pulse sent by control card is<br>detected by pulse inspection in order to<br>determine whether there is electrical<br>interference. |  |
| P1-00        | External pulse train input type                  | ZYX               | 102                 | X=2: pulse + direction;<br>Z=1: negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| P1-01        | Set control mode                                 | ZYX1X0            | 0000                | Z=0: during control mode switching, DIO is<br>maintaining the set value. Since switching<br>control mode is not used, Z=0;<br>Y=0: forward rotation (CCW) (from the<br>view of load);<br>Y=1: the rotation direction is reversed.<br>X1X0=00: position control mode                    |  |
| P1-44        | Electronic Gear<br>Ratio<br>( Numerator)<br>(N1) | 1~32767           | Need<br>calculation | N1/M= mechanical deceleration ratio × 4 ×<br>encoder pulses × pulse equivalent/ pitch<br>Representative value:<br>encoder pulses =40000, pitch =5mm,                                                                                                                                   |  |
| P1-45        | Electronic Gear<br>Ratio<br>(Denominator)<br>(M) | 1~32767           | Need<br>calculation | <ul> <li>pulse equivalent=0.001, deceleration ratio</li> <li>= 1, calculation as below:</li> <li>N1 / M = 40000×4×0.001/5 = 32/1, N1=32, M=1;</li> <li>When the multi-electronic gear ratio is not used, P2-60 ~P2-62 are not required.</li> </ul>                                     |  |
| P2-10        | Function setting<br>for digital input pin<br>DI1 | X2X1X0            | 101                 | X1X0=01: digital input (DI1 = SON<br>corresponds to 9th pin of CN1.<br>X2=1: set DI1 input as NO (normally open<br>a-contact point.                                                                                                                                                    |  |
| P2-15        | Function setting<br>for digital input pin<br>DI6 | X2X1X0            | 100                 | Default factory setting of DI6 and DI7 is<br>NC (normally closed) limit signal input;<br>driver can't run without being connected to<br>pin 32 and pin 31 of CN1.<br>X2=1: set DI6 and DI7 inputs as NO<br>a-contact points.<br>X1X0=00, limit input of the driver is not              |  |

| Para. | Function                                          | Format & | Value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------|----------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| No.   | Function                                          | Range    | value |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
|       |                                                   |          |       | used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| P2-16 | Function setting<br>for digital input pin<br>DI7  | X2X1X0   | 100   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| P2-17 | Function setting<br>for digital input pin<br>DI8  | X2X1X0   | 100   | External EMG stop input is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |
| P2-18 | Function setting<br>for digital output<br>pin DO1 | X2X1X0   | 108   | DO1 corresponds to pin 6 & pin 7, used as<br>clamping-position brake signal of Z-axis;<br>X2=1: set DO1 output as NO (normally<br>open) a-contact point; X2=0: set DO1<br>output as NC (normally closed) b-contact<br>point;<br>X1X0=08: set pin 6 and pin 7 as BK- and<br>BK+ respectively. |  |
| P2-22 | Function setting<br>for digital output<br>pin DO5 | X2X1X0   | 007   | DO5 corresponds to pin 28 & pin 27, used<br>as servo alarm signal.<br>X2=0: set DO5 output as NC b-contact<br>point.<br>X1X0=07: set pin 28 and pin 27 as ALRM+<br>and ALRM- respectively.                                                                                                   |  |

### 6.1.12 Parameter Setting of SANYO PY Servo Driver

| Para. | Abbr  | Name                     | Standard | Setting                  | Unit | Bomark                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-------|-------|--------------------------|----------|--------------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No.   | ADDI. |                          | Value    | Range                    | Onit | Kenidik                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 1-2   | EGER  | Electronic<br>gear ratio | 4/1      | 1/32767<br>to<br>32767/1 |      | Depends on the specific<br>encoder resolution. The<br>formula of electronic gear ratio<br>of servo driver is as below:<br>Electronic gear ratio numerator<br>=mechanical deceleration ratio<br>x 4x pulse No. per encoder<br>circle; |
|       |       |                          |          |                          |      | Electronic gear ratio                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

| Para. | Abbr  | Nomo                                                                                                                                                           | Standard                                                                                                    | Setting            | l lmit | Bomork                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| No.   | ADDr. | Name                                                                                                                                                           | Value                                                                                                       | Range              | Unit   | Keindik                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|       |       |                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                             |                    |        | denominator = (screw pitch /<br>pulse equivalent)<br>E.G. In Weihong system, the<br>default pulse equivalent is<br>0.001mm/p, screw pitch is<br>5mm, pulse number per<br>encoder circle is 2000 shaft<br>coupling direct drag, currently<br>the numerator of the electronic<br>gear ratio is 8, and the<br>denominator is 5. (Select an<br>incremental type encoder) |  |  |
| 1-16  | MENP  | Pulse amou<br>encoder<br>1. Set the put<br>the motor en<br>2. Standarc<br>of the enco<br>is as below.<br>Incremental<br>omitting wiri<br>Absolute<br>encoder:2 | nt of the motor<br>ulse amount of<br>ncoder;<br>1 configuration<br>oder pulse No.<br>encoder<br>ing:2000P/R | 500<br>to<br>65535 | P/R    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| 2-0   | PMOD  | Pulse format of position command:<br>Our system uses: direction + pulse format, the parameters are shown as following:                                         |                                                                                                             |                    |        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |

| Para. | Abbr. | Name          | Standard                                  | Setting                     | Unit         | Rer                | nark              |  |
|-------|-------|---------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| No.   |       |               | Value                                     | Range                       | Range        |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | PMOD          | 7 6 5 4                                   | 3 2 1                       | 0            |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | _             |                                           | -                           |              | When bit 7=0       |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             | Bit Bit      | Command Pulse Inpu | ut Digital Filter |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             |              | Min. Pulse V       | Vidth             |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             | 0 0          | 0.8µs              |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             | 1 0          | 0.4µs              |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             | 1 1          | 1.6µs              |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             |              | When bit 7=1       |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             | Bit Bit      | Command Pulse Inpu | ut Digital Filter |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | -                           |              | Min. Pulse v       | Vidth             |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | F                           | 0 0          | 0.8µs              |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           |                             | 1 0          | 1.6µs              |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | L                           | 1 1          | 6.4µs              |                   |  |
|       |       |               | В                                         | it6 Bit5                    | Command F    | Pulse Format       |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | 1 0                         | Direction    | n + Pulse          |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | Switch of Dig               | gital Filter |                    |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | 0 +                         | ligh Speed   |                    |                   |  |
|       |       |               |                                           | 1 Low                       | v Speed (1/4 | )                  | 1                 |  |
|       |       | Control mod   | le:                                       |                             |              |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | *Select one   | control mode fr                           | om positior                 | n, velocity, | and                |                   |  |
|       |       | torque mode   | es.                                       |                             |              |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | Selection I   | tem                                       | 7                           |              |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | Positio       | n Pos                                     | ition control ı             | mode         |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | Velocit       | y Velo                                    | ocity control r             | mode         |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | Torque        | e Tor                                     | que control r               | node         |                    | Our system        |  |
| 4-3   | TYPE  | Velo ↔T       | orq Velocity (                            | $\leftrightarrow$ Torque sw | vitch mode   | 6 types            | selects           |  |
|       |       | Posi↔To       | orq Position                              | ⇔Torque sw                  | vitch mode   |                    | position          |  |
|       |       | Posi↔V        | elo Position <del>(</del>                 | →Velocity sv                | vitch mode   |                    | control mode.     |  |
|       |       | Referring to  | the switch tw                             | oo tho roo                  | nuisite co   | ntrol              |                   |  |
|       |       | mode can b    | e selected from                           | nin 36 or $3$               | s of the C   | NI1                |                   |  |
|       |       |               | Rit7 as 0. nin 26                         | is anabled                  |              | /111.              |                   |  |
|       |       |               | Dit as U. pill 30<br>Dit as $1 - pill 30$ |                             | I.           |                    |                   |  |
|       |       | ው ው ው <b></b> |                                           |                             |              | atup               |                   |  |
|       |       | ⊅ ⊅ ⊅ : star  | iuaro value val                           | ies with th                 | ie reset si  | erup               |                   |  |
|       |       | (leave facto  | ry setting).                              |                             |              |                    |                   |  |

#### 6.1.13 Parameter Setting of SANYO R Servo Driver

| Para.   | Demonstrue Marrie           | Set        | Dementer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------|-----------------------------|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No.     | Parameter Name              | Value      | Remarks                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Group   | 0, parameter setting of t   | uning mode |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 00      | Setting of the tuning mode  | 00         | Set as auto tuning mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Group   | 8, setting of the control p | oarameters |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 00      | Polarity of position input  | 00         | Position command mode: positive rotation effective                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 11      | Input command mode          | 02         | Pulse + negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 15      | Setting of electronic gear  | 8/5        | It depends on the resolution of the specific encoder.<br>E.G.: incremental encoder 2000, motor needs 2000<br>×4=8000 pulses per circle. And pulse equivalent of<br>Weihong control card is 0.001mm/p, it needs 1000<br>pulses to move 1mm along line, in other words, if the<br>screw pitch is 5, so, to move 5mm along line needs<br>5000 pulses, so F=8000/5000=8/5. |
| Group   | 9, setting of function effe | ective     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 05      | Servo ON selection          | 02         | Select servo ON state.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 02      | Servo alarm elimination     | 10         | Make the function of servo alarm effective                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Setting | of the system paramete      | rs         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 02      | Encoder selection           | 00         | Standard incremental encoder. The parameter depends on the specific situation, what we list is only the representative one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 03      | Encoder resolution          | 2000       | 500-65535, set the encoder resolution manually.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 08      | Control mode selection      | 02         | Select position control mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

#### 6.1.14 Parameter Setting of SANYO Q Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Parameter<br>Name | Set Value | Remarks                                               |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Group 1      |                   |           |                                                       |
| GER1         | Electronic gear   | 1/1       | Set electronic gear ratio for position command pulse. |

| Para.           | Parameter        | Set Velue | Remarks                                                     |  |  |  |
|-----------------|------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| No.             | Name             | Set value |                                                             |  |  |  |
|                 | ratio 1          |           | E.G., incremental encoder 2000, motor needs 2000            |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |           | ×4=8000 pulses per circle. And pulse equivalent of          |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |           | Weihong control card is 0.001mm/p, it needs 1000            |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |           | pulses to move 1mm along line, in other words, if the       |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |           | screw pitch is 5, so, to move 5mm along line needs 5000     |  |  |  |
|                 |                  |           | pulses, so F=8000/5000=8/5.                                 |  |  |  |
| GER2            | Electronic gear  | 1/1       | This setting is the same as that of electronic gear ratio 1 |  |  |  |
| · · · · ·       | ratio 2          | 1/ 1      | and activated during electronic gear switching.             |  |  |  |
| Group 4         |                  |           |                                                             |  |  |  |
| PA400           | Command          | 00H       | Set position command pulse as "pulse + direction"           |  |  |  |
| pulse selection |                  | 0011      |                                                             |  |  |  |
| Group 8         |                  |           |                                                             |  |  |  |
| S-ON            | Servo ON         | 02H       | Select servo ON state.                                      |  |  |  |
| AL-RST          | Alarm reset      | 10H       | Make the function of servo alarm effective                  |  |  |  |
| Setting of      | the system param | eters     |                                                             |  |  |  |
|                 | Frander          |           | Standard incremental encoder. The parameter depends         |  |  |  |
| 01              | Encouer          | 00        | on the specific situation, what we list is only the         |  |  |  |
|                 | Selection        |           | representative one.                                         |  |  |  |
|                 | Incremental      |           |                                                             |  |  |  |
| 03              | encoder          | 2000      | 500-65535, set the encoder resolution manually.             |  |  |  |
|                 | resolution       |           |                                                             |  |  |  |
| 08              | Control mode     | 0.2       | Select position control mode                                |  |  |  |
| 00              | selection        | 02        | Select position control mode.                               |  |  |  |

### 6.1.15 Parameter Setting of KT270 Servo Driver

| Para.<br>No. | Parameter Name Value   |   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
|--------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| PA4          | Control mode selection | 0 | <ul> <li>The control mode of the driver can be set through this parameter:</li> <li>0: position control mode; 1: speed control mode;</li> <li>2: trial run control mode; 3: JOG control mode.</li> </ul> |  |  |

| Para.<br>No. | Parameter Name                                      | Value | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| PA12         | Numerator of<br>position command<br>pulse ratio     | 2     | Set the ratio of the position command pulse (electronic gear).<br>Under position control mode, with the setting of the PA12<br>and PA13, it is convenient to match with pulse source of<br>each type, which can reach the user's perfect control<br>resolution (that is angle/pulse)<br>Expression: $P \times G = N \times C \times 4$<br>P: pulse amount of the input command;<br>G: electronic gear ratio, G=ratio numerator / ratio<br>denominator.<br>N: circle number that the motor rotates;<br>C: each circle line number of photo electricity encoder,<br>C of our system =2500.<br>E.G.: input 6000 command pulses to make the servo motor<br>rotate one circle,<br>$G = \frac{N \times C \times 4}{P} = \frac{1 \times 2500 \times 4}{6000} = \frac{5}{3}$<br>So set PA12 as 5 and PA13 as 3.<br>We recommend the range of electronic gear ratio as:<br>$\frac{1}{50} \le G \le 50$ |  |  |  |
| PA13         | Denominator of<br>position command 1<br>pulse ratio |       | Refer to parameter PA12.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |
| PA14         | Input mode of the position command pulse            | 0     | Set the input mode of the position command pulse; the<br>are following three modes can be selected by setting the<br>parameter:<br>0: pulse + symbol;<br>1: positive rotation pulse/negative rotation pulse;<br>2: two orthogonal pulses inputs<br>Default setting is 0: pulse + symbol, negative logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
| PA20         | Invalid input on<br>the end of the<br>stroke        | 1     | <ul> <li>0: Valid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative rotation.</li> <li>When switch LSP is connected, driving of the positive rotation is allowed; When switch LSP is disconnected, driving of the positive rotation is prohibited (torque of the positive direction is 0). LSN is the same as LSP. If LSP and LSN are all disconnected, the abnormal alarming of driving prohibited (NO.7) will occur.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |

| Para. | Demonster           | Malaa | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------|---------------------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| No.   | Parameter Name Valu |       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|       |                     |       | 1: Invalid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative<br>rotation.<br>No matter which state of the switch LSP and LSN is in,<br>driving of positive rotation and negative rotation are all<br>allowed. Simultaneously, even if LSP and LSN are all<br>disconnected, abnormal alarming of driving prohibited<br>(NO.7) will not occur.                                                                                      |
|       |                     |       | 2: Invalid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative<br>rotation, and SON is forced to be effective. (Note: SON<br>forcedly effective is only used for motor debugging. In<br>normal use, we suggest controlling the state of SON by<br>input port.)                                                                                                                                                                      |
|       |                     |       | 3: Valid stroke end of LSP, LSN positive rotation, negative rotation.<br>When switch LSP is connected, driving of the positive rotation is allowed; When switch LSP is disconnected, driving of the positive rotation is prohibited (the speed of positive direction is 0, but the torque is not 0). LSN is the same as LSP. When LSP and LSN are all disconnected, abnormal alarming of driving prohibited (NO.7) will not occur. |

### 6.1.16 Parameter Setting of FUJI FALDIC-β Servo Driver

| Para. | Name                           | Value                          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |  |
|-------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| NO.   |                                |                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |
| 01    | Command pulse<br>numerator α   | Need<br>calculation<br>1~32767 | Command pulse numerator and denominator are<br>also equal to those of the electronic gear ratio.<br>α/ β=encoder resolution× pulse equivalent×                                                                                                            |  |  |  |
| 02    | Command pulse<br>denominator β | Need<br>calculation<br>1~32767 | mechanical deceleration ratio / screw pitch.<br>Typical value: encoder resolution 65536, pitch<br>5mm, pulse equivalent 0.001, mechanical<br>deceleration ratio 1,<br>$\alpha$ / $\beta$ =65536×0.001 / 5=8192 / 625,<br>So $\alpha$ =8192, $\beta$ =625. |  |  |  |
| 03    | Pulse string input form        | 0                              | Set the input mode of pulse string as: instruction + symbol, that is 'pulse + direction'.                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |

| 04            | Direction of rotation | 0 or 1 | Set 0: Positive direction: Forward rotation (CCW);       |  |  |
|---------------|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 04            | switch                | 0011   | Set 1: Positive direction: Reverse rotation (CW).        |  |  |
|               | CONT1 signal          |        | CONT1 is distributed as RUN (i.e. SON); if not           |  |  |
| 10            | distribution          | 1      | distributed, CONT1 will be auto ON if there is no        |  |  |
|               |                       |        | alarming when powered.                                   |  |  |
|               |                       |        | CONT2 is distributed as RST (i.e. servo alarming         |  |  |
|               | CONT2 signal          | 2      | clearance CLR).                                          |  |  |
| 11            | distribution          |        | When 12, 13, 14 are 0, that is CONT3, CONT4 and          |  |  |
|               |                       |        | CONT5 can't be distributed as OT over-travel or          |  |  |
|               |                       |        | EMG (external emergency stop).                           |  |  |
|               |                       | al 1   | Set 1, OUT1 is distributed as a-contact point of         |  |  |
| 15            | OUT1 signal           |        | alarming output;                                         |  |  |
|               | distribution          |        | Set 2, OUT1 is distributed as b-contact point of         |  |  |
|               |                       |        | alarming detection.                                      |  |  |
| 27            | Parameter             | 0 or 1 | Set 0, write-enable.                                     |  |  |
|               | write-protection      | 0011   | Set 1, write-protected.                                  |  |  |
| 74            |                       | 1      | Its initial value is 0, and it is set "1" here to enable |  |  |
| <sup>(†</sup> |                       |        | servo (RUN).                                             |  |  |

### 6.1.17 Parameter Setting of STONE GS Servo Driver

| Para. | Doro Nomo                               | Description |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
|-------|-----------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| No.   | Para. Name<br>e                         |             | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| F0f   | Electronic gear ratio numerator         | 2           | Electronic gear ratio of position mode: $4 \times$ pulse frequency fed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |
| F10   | Electronic gear<br>ratio<br>denominator | 1           | <ul> <li>back by servo encoder = command pulse frequency× F0f / F<br/>value of F0f / F10 must be within 1/100~100. (calculation<br/>pitch 10mm)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| F00   | Control mode<br>selection               | 2           | <ul> <li>0: External speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the external analog -10V ~ +10V signal of CN2-16, 17;</li> <li>1: Internal speed running mode; make sure the value and direction of motor speed according to the setting of parameter F33, F35, F37, F39 and the port status of CN2-9, CN2-25;</li> <li>2: Position pulse running mode; accept the input of external position pulse and direction level signal;</li> <li>3: Jog mode; make sure the motor speed in terms of parameter setting of F3b, and control the rotation direction by the direction keystroke ▼ and ▲;</li> <li>4: Torque mode; make sure the value and direction of motor torque according to the external analog -10V ~ +10V signal of CN2-43, 1;</li> </ul> |  |  |  |

| Para. | Dara Nama      | Valu | Description                                                                 |                               |                          |                             |  |  |
|-------|----------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| No.   | Fara. Name     | е    |                                                                             |                               | Description              |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | 5~10: Mixed mode; select mode according to the port input status of CN2-24: |                               |                          |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | F00                                                                         |                               | CN2-24 Interface Status  |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | Value                                                                       | OFF (Moo                      | le One)                  | ON (Mode Two)               |  |  |
|       |                |      | 5                                                                           | Position Pu                   | lse Mode                 | External Speed Running Mode |  |  |
|       |                |      | 6                                                                           | Position Pu                   | lse Mode                 | Internal Speed Running Mode |  |  |
|       |                |      | 7                                                                           | Position Pu                   | lse Mode                 | Torque Mode                 |  |  |
|       |                |      | 8                                                                           | Internal Speed I              | Running Mode             | External Speed Running Mode |  |  |
|       |                |      | 9                                                                           | 9 Internal Speed Running Mode |                          | Torque Mode                 |  |  |
|       |                |      | 10                                                                          | External Speed                | Running Mode             | Torque Mode                 |  |  |
|       |                |      |                                                                             |                               |                          |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | Command                                                                     | l pulse string n              | node selectio            | on of position mode:        |  |  |
|       |                |      | 1 - Sing<br>posit                                                           | le pulse train<br>ive logic   | Pulse 12<br>Direction 13 |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | z - Sing<br>nega                                                            | itive logic                   | Direction 1              |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | 3 - Do                                                                      | ouble pulse                   | CCW 12                   | 2 27                        |  |  |
| F2e   | Pulse input    | 2    | train po                                                                    | ositive logic                 | CW 13                    |                             |  |  |
|       | mode selection | _    | train ne                                                                    | aative logic                  |                          |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | F O                                                                         | therees                       |                          |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | pulse po                                                                    | sitive logic                  | Phase B 1                |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | 6 - Ortho                                                                   | ogonal pulse                  | Phase A 12               |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      | negat                                                                       | ive logic                     | Phase B 1                |                             |  |  |
|       |                |      |                                                                             |                               |                          |                             |  |  |

### 6.1.18 Parameter Setting of TECO TSDA Servo Driver

| Para. No. | Function         | Value | Description |                  |                  |  |
|-----------|------------------|-------|-------------|------------------|------------------|--|
|           |                  |       |             | Control mode     |                  |  |
| Pn010-1   | Set control mode | 1     | Value       | CN1 Pin12 open   | CN1 Pin12 closed |  |
|           |                  |       |             | circuit          | circuit          |  |
|           |                  |       | 0           | Speed control    | Speed control    |  |
|           |                  |       | 1           | Position control | Position control |  |
|           |                  |       | 2           | Torque control   | Torque control   |  |
|           |                  |       | 3           | Speed control    | Speed control    |  |

| Para. No.                               | Function                                                                                       | Value |                                                                          | Description                                                                                      | า                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | 4                                                                        | Position control                                                                                 | Position control                                                    |
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | 5                                                                        | Torque control                                                                                   | Torque control                                                      |
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | Value                                                                    | The format of pulse in                                                                           | out                                                                 |
| Bp010_2                                 | Set the pulse input                                                                            |       | 0                                                                        | Pulse + direction                                                                                |                                                                     |
| 1 110 10-2                              | control mode                                                                                   | 0     | 1                                                                        | Dipulse                                                                                          |                                                                     |
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | 2                                                                        | A/B phase difference                                                                             |                                                                     |
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | Value                                                                    | Function                                                                                         |                                                                     |
| Pn010-3 Set rotation direction of motor | 1                                                                                              | 0     | Motor rotates anti-clockwise with the input<br>of positive command.      |                                                                                                  |                                                                     |
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | 1                                                                        | Motor rotates clockwise with the input of positive command.                                      |                                                                     |
| Pn021                                   | Electronic gear ratio<br>numerator                                                             | 5     | The input pulse amount will be multiplied by the                         |                                                                                                  |                                                                     |
| Pn022                                   | Electronic gear ratio denominator                                                              | 1     | 1/127 <p< th=""><th>barameter 21/ paramete</th><th>r 22&lt;127</th></p<> | barameter 21/ paramete                                                                           | r 22<127                                                            |
|                                         | Cat the value of                                                                               |       | Value                                                                    | Function                                                                                         |                                                                     |
| Pn011-4                                 | Set the value of<br>Pin20 of CN1                                                               | 1     | 0                                                                        | Output of "0" speed sig                                                                          | gnal                                                                |
|                                         |                                                                                                |       | 1                                                                        | Output of brake signal                                                                           |                                                                     |
| Pn013-1                                 | Set the maximum<br>pulse frequency<br>received by the<br>driver under position<br>control mode | 7     | It can<br>over-trav<br>segment<br>500Kpps                                | correct the phenomer<br>rel. Received frequences<br>s from 500Kpps to 20<br>s while "7" 200Kpps. | oon of unauthorized<br>cy is divided into 8<br>0Kpps. "0" indicates |



For the parameter setting of a specific driver, refer to the driver manual of the specific brand.

## 6.2 Wiring Diagram of Driver and Terminal Board

Wiring diagrams in this part are the wiring diagrams of CNC system-axes control-driver motion. When it is required to use one axis of the CNC system to control the motion of two drivers, the wiring diagram is as shown in Figure 2 in section 6.2.2 and Figure 4 in section 6.2.6 (taking YASKAWA driver and DELTA driver as an example; for YASKAWA server, its alarm signal wiring is NC type, while for DELTA server, its alarm signal wiring is NO type).

### 6.2.1 Wiring Diagram of WISE Servo Driver

|       |                                                                                                      | VVISE                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Servo CN20                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 50P HD                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Plug                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 6     | ]                                                                                                    | 47                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | +24VIN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 8     | -                                                                                                    | 31                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ALM+                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 9     | -                                                                                                    | 40                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | SRV-ON                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 10    |                                                                                                      | 44                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | A-CLR                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 15    | ]●                                                                                                   | 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | GND                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|       |                                                                                                      | 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | ALM-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 11    | $ \rightarrow $                                                                                      | 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | PULS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 12    | <u>↓</u> / , ∖                                                                                       | 8                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | /PULS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 13    | ] <u>/</u>                                                                                           | 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | SIGN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 14    | ]/ \                                                                                                 | 12                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | /SIGN                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 1     | Ι                                                                                                    | 33                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | PAO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 2     | <u>}∕`∕</u>                                                                                          | 34                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | /PAO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3     | ]                                                                                                    | 35                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | PBO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 4     | / `                                                                                                  | 36                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | /PBO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 5     | <u>_</u>                                                                                             | 19                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | PCO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7     | J/ \                                                                                                 | 20                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | /PCO                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Figur | e 1 without brake                                                                                    | lines<br>ntial sigr                                                                                                                                                                                                       | nals                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|       | 6<br>8<br>9<br>10<br>15<br>11<br>12<br>13<br>14<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>7<br>Figur<br>Note: twis | 6         8         9         10         15         11         12         13         14         1         2         3         4         5         7         Figure 1 without brake         Note: twisted pair for differe | 6       47         8       31         9       40         10       44         15       1         11       7         12       8         13       11         14       12         1       33         2       34         3       35         4       36         5       19         7       20 | 6       47       +24VIN         8       31       ALM+         9       40       SRV-ON         10       44       A-CLR         15       1       GND         11       7       PULS         12       8       /PULS         13       11       SIGN         14       12       /SIGN         1       33       PAO         2       34       /PAO         3       35       PBO         4       36       /PBO         5       19       PCO         7       20       /PCO         Figure 1 without brake lines | 6       47       +24VIN         8       31       ALM+         9       40       SRV-ON         10       44       A-CLR         15       1       GND         32       ALM-         11       7       PULS         12       8       /PULS         13       11       SIGN         14       12       /SIGN         1       33       PAO         3       35       PBO         4       36       /PBO         5       19       PCO         7       20       /PCO         Figure 1 without brake lines |

#### Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

#### WISE Servo CN2 50P HD Plug

| <u> </u> |                                              | 1         |                      |    |          |  |  |
|----------|----------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------|----|----------|--|--|
| ſ        | +24V                                         | 6         | ]                    | 47 | +24VIN   |  |  |
| Ī        | ALM                                          | 8         | -                    | 31 | ALM+     |  |  |
| Ī        | SON                                          | 9         |                      | 40 | SRV-ON   |  |  |
| Ī        | CLR                                          | 10        | -<br>                | 44 | A-CLR    |  |  |
| Ī        | GND                                          | 15        |                      | 1  | GND      |  |  |
| -        |                                              |           |                      | 32 | ALM-     |  |  |
| ſ        | PUL+                                         | 11        | $ \rightarrow $      | 7  | PULS     |  |  |
| ſ        | PUL-                                         | 12        | ╞──╯╷╰───            | 8  | /PULS    |  |  |
| ſ        | DIR+                                         | 13        | ├────/∖────          | 11 | SIGN     |  |  |
| [        | DIR-                                         | 14        | ]/ \                 | 12 | /SIGN    |  |  |
| ſ        | A+                                           | 1         | μ                    | 33 | PAO      |  |  |
| ſ        | A-                                           | 2         | ↓/ , ∖               | 34 | /PAO     |  |  |
| ſ        | B+                                           | 3         | 1A                   | 35 | PBO      |  |  |
| Ī        | B-                                           | 4         | ╞──╱╷╰───            | 36 | /PBO     |  |  |
| Ī        | C+                                           | 5         | ├────                | 19 | PCO      |  |  |
| [        | C-                                           | 7         | ]/ \                 | 20 | /PCO     |  |  |
|          | _                                            |           | BK+ (Red)            | 29 | BRK-OFF+ |  |  |
|          | Z-a                                          | axis Bral | ke Line              | 30 | BRK-OFF- |  |  |
|          |                                              |           | BK- (Black)          | L  |          |  |  |
|          |                                              | Figu      | re 2 with brake line | es |          |  |  |
|          | Note: twisted pair for differential signals. |           |                      |    |          |  |  |
| -        | _                                            |           |                      |    |          |  |  |

#### 6.2.2 Wiring Diagram of YASKAWA AC Servo Driver



WEIHONG

### 6.2.3 Wiring Diagram of PANASONIC AC Servo Driver

| hong Di | 315 Drivei | rinterfac | ce         | Pan | asonic | MINAS-A5 | Serve |
|---------|------------|-----------|------------|-----|--------|----------|-------|
| [       | Signal     | Pin       |            |     | Pin    | Signal   |       |
|         | A+         | 1         | —          |     | 21     | 0A+      |       |
|         | A-         | 2         | / _\       |     | 22     | 0A-      |       |
|         | B+         | 3         | <u>_</u>   |     | 48     | 0B+      |       |
|         | B-         | 4         | / `        |     | 49     | 0B-      |       |
|         | C+         | 5         | <u>_</u>   |     | 23     | 0Z+      |       |
|         | C-         | 7         | / \        |     | 24     | 0Z-      |       |
| [       | PUL+       | 11        |            |     | 44     | PULS1    |       |
|         | PUL-       | 12        | / \        |     | 45     | PULS2    |       |
|         | DIR+       | 13        | <u>_</u>   |     | 46     | SIGN1    |       |
|         | DIR-       | 14        | / \        |     | 47     | SIGN2    |       |
| [       | +24V       | 6         |            |     | 7      | COM+     |       |
|         | ALM        | 8         |            |     | 37     | ALM+     |       |
|         | SON        | 9         |            |     | 29     | SRV-ON   |       |
|         | CLR        | 10        |            |     | 31     | A-CLR    |       |
|         | GND        | 15        | •          |     | 41     | COM-     |       |
| -       |            |           |            |     | 36     | ALM-     |       |
|         |            |           | Red        |     | 11     | BRKOFF+  |       |
|         |            | Z-axis E  | Brake Line |     | 10     | BRKOFF-  |       |
|         |            |           | Black      |     | 50     | FG       |       |
|         |            |           | •          |     |        |          |       |

50P HD Plug

#### Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-JE Servo Driver 6.2.4

| Weihong DB15                 | Driver interfa | ace                                    | Mitsubish | i MR-JE C | N1 : |  |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------|--|
| Sigr                         | nal Pin        |                                        | Pin       | Signal    |      |  |
| A                            | + 1            | 1————————————————————————————————————— | 4         | LA        |      |  |
| A                            | - 2            | <u>↓</u> / . \                         | 5         | LAR       |      |  |
| B+                           | + 3            | Α                                      | 6         | LB        |      |  |
| B-                           | - 4            | ┨───╱_╰───                             | - 7       | LBR       |      |  |
| C-                           | + 5            | <b> </b> −−−                           | - 8       | LZ        |      |  |
| C-                           | - 7            | ]/ \                                   | 9         | LZR       | ]    |  |
| PUI                          | _+ 11          | <u>}</u> ∧                             | 10        | PP        |      |  |
| PU                           | L- 12          | ┣━┛.╰━━                                | 11        | PG        |      |  |
| DIR                          | R+ 13          | A                                      | - 35      | NP        |      |  |
| DIF                          | R- 14          | ]/ \                                   | - 36      | NG        |      |  |
| +24                          | V 6            | ]                                      | 20        | DICOM     | ]    |  |
| ALI                          | M 8            |                                        | - 48      | ALM       |      |  |
| SO                           | N 9            |                                        | 15        | SON       |      |  |
| CL                           | R 10           |                                        | 19        | RES       |      |  |
| GN                           | D 15           | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •  | - 46      | DOCOM     |      |  |
|                              |                |                                        | 42        | EMG       |      |  |
|                              |                |                                        | 43        | LSP       |      |  |
|                              |                |                                        | - 44      | LSN       |      |  |
|                              |                |                                        | 47        | DOCOM     |      |  |
| Figure 1 without brake lines |                |                                        |           |           |      |  |

#### Weihong DB15 Driver interface

| Signal | Pin                                     | ]                     | Pin        | Signal      |  |
|--------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-------------|--|
| A+     | 1                                       | Α                     | 4          | LA          |  |
| A-     | 2                                       | ·/ . \                | 5          | LAR         |  |
| B+     | 3                                       | Ι                     | 6          | LB          |  |
| B-     | 4                                       | ·/ . ·                | 7          | LBR         |  |
| C+     | 5                                       | ├                     | 8          | LZ          |  |
| C-     | 7                                       | <u> </u> ∕ ∖          | 9          | LZR         |  |
| PUL+   | 11                                      | μ                     | 10         | PP          |  |
| PUL-   | 12                                      | ·/ \                  | 11         | PG          |  |
| DIR+   | 13                                      | Α                     | 35         | NP          |  |
| DIR-   | 14                                      | j/                    | 36         | NG          |  |
| +24V   | 6                                       | ]                     | 20         | DICOM       |  |
| ALM    | 8                                       |                       | 48         | ALM         |  |
| SON    | 9                                       |                       | 15         | SON         |  |
| CLR    | 10                                      |                       | 19         | RES         |  |
| GND    | 15                                      | •                     | 46         | DOCOM       |  |
|        |                                         | -                     | 42         | EMG         |  |
|        |                                         |                       | 43         | LSP         |  |
|        |                                         |                       | 44         | LSN         |  |
|        |                                         |                       | 47         | DOCOM       |  |
|        |                                         | BRK+                  | 23         | MBR         |  |
|        |                                         | BRK                   | 46         | DOCOM       |  |
|        | <br>Fia                                 | ure 2 with brake li   | nes        |             |  |
| Not    | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | h pair for differenti | al signal  | <u> </u>    |  |
|        |                                         |                       | ai siyiidi | s. <u>⊥</u> |  |

#### Mitsubishi MR-JE CN1 50P HD Plug

**WEIHONG** 

### 6.2.5 Wiring Diagram of MITSUBISHI MR-E Servo Driver



#### Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

MITSUBISHI MR-E-A 26P HD Plug

#### 6.2.6 Wiring Diagram of DELTA Servo Driver

DELTA ASDA-A, ASDA-A2 and ASDA-AB use the same cable. Among them, the wiring pins of ASDA-A2 and ASDA-AB are totally the same. As for ASDA-A, with PULSE as 41 and /PULSE as 43, its pulse signal pins are opposite to those of ASDA-A2 and ASDA-AB, but the other wiring pins are totally the same. For the detailed parameters settings, see section 6.1.9 and section 6.1.11.

#### Weihong DB15 Driver Interface



Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

DELTA ASDA-B DB25 (Two-line Pinholes)

| Signal  | Pin    |                                       | Pin | Signal   |
|---------|--------|---------------------------------------|-----|----------|
| +24V    | 6      | -                                     | 4   | COM+     |
| ALM     | 8      | -                                     | 17  | DI1 SON  |
| SON     | 9      | ]                                     | 1   | DO3+ ALM |
| CLR     | 10     |                                       | 18  | DI2 ARST |
| GND     | 15     | ]                                     | 13  | COM-     |
| PUL+    | 11     | μ                                     | 22  | PULSE    |
| PUL-    | 12     | ·/ \                                  | 21  | /PULSE   |
| DIR+    | 13     | <u> </u>                              | 20  | SIGN     |
| DIR-    | 14     | ]/ \                                  | 19  | /SIGN    |
| A+      | 1      | μ                                     | 10  | OA       |
| A-      | 2      | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 23  | /OA      |
| B+      | 3      | <u>├</u>                              | 12  | OB       |
| B-      | 4      | ·····                                 | 11  | /OB      |
| C+      | 5      | ┣─────                                | 24  | OZ       |
| C-      | 7      | /   \                                 | 25  | /OZ      |
|         |        | Red                                   |     | 501      |
|         | 7-axis | Brake Line                            | 16  | DO1+     |
|         | 2 0/10 |                                       | 13  | COM-     |
|         | ]      | Black                                 |     |          |
|         |        |                                       |     |          |
| $\perp$ |        | Figure 2                              |     | $\perp$  |
| _       |        | Flaure 2                              |     | _        |



DELTA ASDA-B2 DB25(Two-line Pinholes)

#### Wiring Diagram of FUJI Servo Driver 6.2.7



#### 6.2.8 Wiring Diagram of HITACHI Servo Driver

| Weihong [ | DB15 Drive | er Interfa | ace                                          | HITACH | I ADA Ser | vo Driv |
|-----------|------------|------------|----------------------------------------------|--------|-----------|---------|
|           | Signal     | Pin        | ]                                            | Pin    | Signal    |         |
|           | +24V       | 6          |                                              | 2      | PLC       |         |
|           | ALM        | 8          |                                              | 11     | ALM       |         |
|           | SON        | 9          |                                              | 26     | SON       |         |
|           | CLR        | 10         |                                              | - 27   | RS        |         |
|           | GND        | 15         | <b>├</b> ─── <b>●</b> ───                    | - 30   | CM1       |         |
|           |            |            |                                              | - 34   | CM2       |         |
|           |            |            |                                              | - 33   | PEN       |         |
|           | PUL+       | 11         | μ                                            | 15     | PLSP      |         |
|           | PUL-       | 12         | ·/ \                                         | 16     | PLSN      |         |
|           | DIR+       | 13         | Ι                                            | 40     | SIGP      |         |
|           | DIR-       | 14         | j/ \                                         | 41     | SIGN      |         |
|           | A+         | 1          |                                              | 21     | OAP       |         |
|           | A-         | 2          | └ <u>└</u>                                   | 22     | OAN       |         |
|           | B+         | 3          | <u>                                     </u> | - 46   | OBP       |         |
|           | B-         | 4          | ╞──╱_╰──                                     | - 47   | OBN       |         |
|           | C+         | 5          | ├─────                                       | - 23   | OZP       |         |
|           | C-         | 7          | ]/ \                                         | 24     | OZN       |         |
|           |            | Zovic      |                                              | 13     | BRK       |         |
| L         |            |            |                                              |        |           |         |

ver

### 6.2.9 Wiring Diagram of SANYO PY Servo Driver

| Weihong DB15 Driv | er Interfa | ace        | SANYO P | Y DB50 H | D Plug |
|-------------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|--------|
| Signal            | Pin        |            | Pin     | Signal   |        |
| A+                | 1          | <u>├</u>   | 3       | OA       |        |
| A-                | 2          | ·/ . \     | 4       | /OA      |        |
| B+                | 3          | ┣────∕╲─── | - 5     | OB       |        |
| B-                | 4          | ╞───╱ ू╰── | 6       | /OB      |        |
| C+                | 5          | ├          | - 7     | OC       |        |
| C-                | 7          | ]/         | 8       | /OC      |        |
| PUL+              | 11         | <u>├</u>   | 28      | NPC      |        |
| PUL-              | 12         | ·/ . \     | 29      | /NPC     |        |
| DIR+              | 13         | <u>├</u>   | 26      | PPC      |        |
| DIR-              | 14         | ]/ \       | 27      | /PPC     |        |
| +24V              | 6          |            | 23      | COM+     |        |
|                   |            |            | 49      | COM+     |        |
| ALM               | 8          | ]          | 43      | ALM      |        |
| SON               | 9          |            | 37      | SON      |        |
| CLR               | 10         |            |         | RST      |        |
| GND               | 15         | •          | 24      | COM      |        |
|                   |            |            | - 48    | SG       |        |
|                   |            |            | 47      | SG       |        |
|                   |            |            | - 25    | COM      |        |
|                   |            |            | 12      | SG       |        |
|                   | 7-avis     | Brake Line | 42      | HBON     |        |
|                   |            |            |         |          |        |
|                   |            |            |         |          |        |

## 6.2.10 Wiring Diagram of SANYO R Servo Driver



#### 6.2.11 Wiring Diagram of KT270 Servo Driver



### 6.2.12 Wiring Diagram of STONE GS Servo Driver

| nong l | DB15 Drive | r Interfac | е        | STONE | GS Series Servo (3-line DB44 Pir | ۱S |
|--------|------------|------------|----------|-------|----------------------------------|----|
|        | Signal     | Pin        |          | Pin   | Signal                           |    |
|        | +24V       | 6 -        |          | - 7   | Input signal anode common port   |    |
|        | ALM        | 8 -        |          | - 22  | Fault signal output+             |    |
|        | SON        | 9 -        |          | - 23  | Servo enable input               |    |
|        | CLR        | 10 -       |          | - 8   | Alarm clear signal input         |    |
|        | GND        | 15 -       |          | 6     | Fault signal output-             |    |
|        |            | 44         | Λ        | 10    | Dulas company de investigants    |    |
|        | PUL+       | 11 -       | / \      | 12    | Pulse command signal input+      |    |
|        | PUL-       | 12 -       |          | 27    | Pulse command signal input-      |    |
|        | DIR+       | 13 -       | /        | 13    | Direction/pulse command input +  |    |
|        | DIR-       | 14 -       | / \      | - 28  | Direction/pulse command input-   |    |
|        | <b>A</b> . |            | Λ        | 00    |                                  |    |
|        | A+         | 1          | / \      | - 33  | Signai differential output +     |    |
|        | A-         | 2 -        |          | 34    | Signal differential output -     |    |
|        | B+         | 3 -        | /\       | - 35  | Signal differential output +     |    |
|        | B-         | 4 -        | / `      | - 36  | Signal differential output -     |    |
|        | C+         | 5 -        | <u>_</u> | - 31  | Signal differential output +     |    |
|        | C-         | 7 -        |          | - 32  | Signal differential output -     |    |
|        |            | Z ovia D   | Red      | 21    | BRAKE+                           |    |
|        |            | Z-axis D   |          | - 5   | BRAKE-                           |    |
|        |            |            | Black    |       |                                  |    |
|        |            |            |          |       |                                  |    |
|        |            |            |          |       |                                  |    |
|        | -          |            |          |       | —                                |    |

#### Weih

)
## 6.2.13 Wiring Diagram of TECO TSDA Servo Driver

Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

### TECO TSDA Series Servo (50P)

| Signal | Pin |          | Pin | Signal |
|--------|-----|----------|-----|--------|
| +24V   | 6   |          | 45  | IN-COM |
| ALM    | 8   |          | 19  | ALM    |
| SON    | 9   |          | 1   | /SON   |
| CLR    | 10  |          | 2   | /AL-RS |
| GND    | 15  | •        | 46  | DG     |
|        |     |          | 47  | DG     |
|        |     |          | 48  | DG     |
|        |     |          | 49  | DG     |
|        |     |          | 4   | FSTP   |
|        |     |          | 5   | RSTP   |
|        | 11  | Λ        | 4.4 |        |
| PUL+   | 11  |          | 14  |        |
| PUL-   | 12  | / \      | 15  | PN     |
| DIR+   | 13  | /        | 16  | DP     |
| DIR-   | 14  | / \      | 17  | DN     |
| A+     | 1   | <u>_</u> | 35  | PA     |
| A-     | 2   | / \      | 36  | /PA    |
| B+     | 3   | <u>_</u> | 37  | PB     |
| B-     | 4   | /        | 38  | /PB    |
| C+     | 5   | <u></u>  | 39  | ΡZ     |
| C-     | 7   | / \      | 40  | /PZ    |
|        |     | BK+      | 20  | BI     |
|        |     | _BK-     | 47  | DG     |
|        |     |          | 50  | FG     |
|        |     |          |     |        |
|        |     |          |     |        |

### 6.2.14 Wiring Diagram of TECO ESDA Servo Driver

### Weihong DB15 Driver Interface

#### **TECO ESDA Series Servo**

| Signal | Pin      |                    | Pin | Signal |
|--------|----------|--------------------|-----|--------|
| +24V   | 6        |                    | 10  | +24V   |
| ALM    | 8        |                    | 14  | ALM    |
| SON    | 9        |                    | 1   | SON    |
| CLR    | 10       | 1                  | 2   | CLR    |
| GND    | 15       |                    | 22  | N24    |
|        |          |                    |     |        |
| PUL+   | 11       |                    | 4   |        |
| PUL-   | 12       |                    | 5   | PN     |
| DIR+   | 13       | <u>├/</u> \        | 6   | DP     |
| DIR-   | 14       | /                  | 7   | DN     |
| A+     | 1        | μ                  | 16  | PA     |
| A-     | 2        |                    | 17  | /PA    |
| B+     | 3        | Ι <u></u> Λ        | 18  | PB     |
| B-     | 4        |                    | 19  | /PB    |
| C+     | 5        | └─── <u></u> ∧──── | 20  | PZ     |
| C-     | 7        | j/ \               | 21  | /PZ    |
|        |          |                    | 25  | FG     |
|        |          |                    |     |        |
|        |          |                    |     | L      |
| Witho  | ut brake | treatment          |     |        |

# 7 Table of Parameters

| Para.    | Nama                                                      | Sotting Pango                                        | Dofault                  | Effoctivo | Refer- |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|--------|
| No.      | Name                                                      | Setting Kange                                        | Delault                  | Lilective | ence   |
| 1.0 Axis |                                                           |                                                      | 1                        | 1         |        |
| N10000   | Axis Direction (X/Y/Z)                                    | 1: Positive<br>-1: Negative                          | -1                       | Restart   | 3.3.1  |
| N10010   | Pulse Equivalent (X/Y/Z)                                  | -0.0000009~999<br>(mm/p)                             | 0.001                    | Restart   | 3.3.2  |
| N10020   | TravelLimits-Negative(X/Y/<br>Z)                          | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                 | X: 0<br>Y: 0<br>Z: -100  | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N10030   | TravelLimits-Positive<br>(X/Y/Z)                          | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                 | X: 800<br>Y: 600<br>Z: 0 | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N10040   | Enable Travel Limits (X/Y/Z)                              | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                           | YES                      | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N10050   | Positive ToolMeas. Travel limits (X/Y/Z, or X/Y/Z1/Z2)    | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                 | 9999                     | Restart   | 3.9.1  |
| N10060   | Negative ToolMeas. Travel<br>limits (X/Y/Z, or X/Y/Z1/Z2) | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                 | -9999                    | Restart   | 3.9.1  |
| N10080   | Enable ToolMeas. Travel limits                            | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                           | NO                       | Restart   | 3.9.1  |
| 1.1 Enco | ders                                                      |                                                      |                          | •         |        |
| N11110   | Axis Encoder Dir                                          | 1:Increasingencoder value;-1:Decreasingencoder value | 1                        | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N11130   | Check Encoder Error                                       | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                           | YES                      | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N11140   | Static Tolerance                                          | 1~999999                                             | 500                      | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N11150   | Dynamic Tolerance                                         | 1~999999                                             | 500                      | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N11160   | Frequency Division Pulses<br>of PG (X4)                   | 1~999999                                             | 10000                    | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N11303   | Delay for Stopping On<br>Estop                            | 0.001~10 (s)                                         | 1                        | Immediate | -      |
|          | The time for a machine stops                              | s completely after E-st                              | op.                      |           |        |
| N11304   | Encoder Feedback                                          | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                           | YES                      | Restart   | 3.3.3  |
| N11309   | Delay in Setting REF Sign                                 | 0.5~5                                                | 0.5                      | Immediate | -      |

| Para.     | Name                                                                                                                                   | Setting Range                                | Default                     | Effective      | Refer-    |  |  |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|-----------|--|--|
| No.       | Nume                                                                                                                                   |                                              | Deruun                      | Lincotive      | ence      |  |  |
|           | The wait time for a machine tool stopping completely after backing to machine origin                                                   |                                              |                             |                |           |  |  |
| 1 2 Comr  | completed. The REF. Point n                                                                                                            | Tark will not be set unt                     | in alter the wait           | ume.           |           |  |  |
| N12000    | Screw Error Comp                                                                                                                       | 0, 1, 2                                      | 1                           | Restart        | 3.14.1    |  |  |
| N12001    | Enable Backlash<br>Compensation                                                                                                        | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                   | YES                         | Restart        | 3.14.1    |  |  |
| N12010    | Backlash                                                                                                                               | 0~1000                                       | 0                           | Restart        | 3.14.1    |  |  |
| N12020    | Turn On AQE<br>Compensation                                                                                                            | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                   | NO                          | Immediate      | 3.14.2    |  |  |
| N12100    | Time                                                                                                                                   | 0~10(sec)                                    | 0                           | Immediate      | 3.14.2    |  |  |
|           | Distance of compensation                                                                                                               | 0~10(mm)                                     | 0                           | Immediate      | 3.14.2    |  |  |
| N12101    | N (12101+10*n) is a group<br>N(12101+10*n), "n" can be a                                                                               | o of 12 parameters v<br>ny number among 0, 1 | vith same setti<br>1, 2…11. | ng. In the ex  | pression  |  |  |
|           | Delay                                                                                                                                  | 0~10(sec)                                    | 0                           | Immediate      | 3.14.2    |  |  |
| N12102    | N (12102+10*n) is a group<br>N(12102+10*n), "n" can be a                                                                               | o of 12 parameters v<br>ny number among 0, 1 | vith same setti<br>1, 2…11. | ng. In the ex  | pression  |  |  |
|           | Intensity                                                                                                                              | 0~1                                          | 0.75                        | Immediate      | 3.14.2    |  |  |
| N12103    | N (12103+10*n) is a group of 12 parameters with same setting. In the expression N(12103+10*n), "n" can be any number among 0, 1, 2…11. |                                              |                             |                |           |  |  |
| 1.3 Velo/ | Acc limits                                                                                                                             |                                              | -                           | -              |           |  |  |
| N13000    | Max. Axis F(X/Y/Z)                                                                                                                     | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/min)                     | 48000                       | Immediate      | 3.12.1    |  |  |
| 2.0 Spind | le                                                                                                                                     |                                              |                             |                |           |  |  |
| N20001    | Max. S                                                                                                                                 | 0~999999 (rpm)                               | 24000                       | Restart        | 3.8       |  |  |
| N20002    | S                                                                                                                                      | 0~the maximal speed of spindle               | 12000                       | Immediate      | 3.8       |  |  |
| N20005    | Spindle Cool Off Delay<br>Time                                                                                                         | 0~600 (sec)                                  | 5                           | Immediate      | 3.8       |  |  |
| N20006    | Spindle Speed when Centering                                                                                                           | 0~100000(rpm)                                | 500                         | Immediate      | 3.8       |  |  |
| N20010    | Spindle On Delay Time                                                                                                                  | 0~60(sec)                                    | 5                           | Immediate      | 3.8       |  |  |
| N20011    | Spindle Off Delay Time                                                                                                                 | 0~60(sec)                                    | 5                           | Immediate      | 3.8       |  |  |
| 4.1 Lubri | cate                                                                                                                                   |                                              |                             |                |           |  |  |
| N/41000   | Auto Lubricate                                                                                                                         | YES: Auto on;<br>NO: Not auto on             | NO                          | Immediate      | -         |  |  |
| 1941000   | It sets whether the system lube.                                                                                                       | automatically opens                          | lubrication pum             | p periodically | and fills |  |  |



| Para.                 | Namo                                                                                  | Sotting Pango                | Dofault                                                | Effoctivo        | Refer-   |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------|
| No.                   | Name                                                                                  | Setting Kange                | Derault                                                | LIECUVE          | ence     |
| N/1001                | Lubricating Interval                                                                  | 1~100000(sec)                | 18000                                                  | Immediate        | -        |
| 1141001               | It is the time interval between                                                       | n two start-ups of lubri     | cation pump.                                           |                  |          |
|                       | Lubricating Duration                                                                  | 1~100 (sec)                  | 5                                                      | Immediate        | -        |
| N41002                | It is the filling time of lubricat                                                    | tion pump each time.         | Default value is                                       | 5s in integral   | software |
|                       | while 10s in multi-Z software                                                         |                              |                                                        |                  |          |
| 4.2                   |                                                                                       |                              |                                                        |                  |          |
| N42000                | Inform Type when Cycle<br>End                                                         | 0; 1; 2                      | 2                                                      | Immediate        | -        |
| 1172000               | 0: Red light not on; 1: Red li                                                        | ght on for about 3s; 2:      | Red light alway                                        | ys on until thei | e is any |
|                       | input from mouse or keypad.                                                           |                              | l                                                      |                  |          |
| N42001                | Enable G28                                                                            | YES; NO                      | YES                                                    | Immediate        | -        |
| N42002                | Access Check for<br>Modification                                                      | YES; NO                      | NO                                                     | Immediate        | -        |
| N42004                | Machining Range Display<br>Type                                                       | 0; 1                         | 0                                                      | Immediate        | -        |
| 4.3 Coola             | ant                                                                                   |                              |                                                        |                  |          |
| N43001                | Coolant On when Task<br>Start                                                         | YES; NO                      | NO                                                     | Immediate        | -        |
| N43002                | Coolant Off when Task End                                                             | YES; NO                      | YES                                                    | Immediate        | -        |
| 5.0 Contr             | oller                                                                                 |                              | _                                                      |                  |          |
| N50011<br>~<br>N50017 | Enable connection with<br>extended terminal board<br>(Extended terminal<br>board 1~7) | Yes; No                      | No:<br>Extended TB<br>1;<br>Yes:<br>Extended TB<br>2~7 | Restart          | -        |
| 5.2 Hand              | wheel                                                                                 |                              |                                                        |                  |          |
| N52001                | Precise Pulse Counting                                                                | YES: Adopt;<br>NO: Not adopt | NO                                                     | Restart          | 3.17.2   |
|                       | Handwheel Direction                                                                   | 1; -1                        | 1                                                      | Restart          | 3.17.2   |
| N52002                | 1: Maintain the original motic                                                        | n direction of a machi       | ne tool in handv                                       | vheel turning    |          |
|                       | -1: Reverse the original moti                                                         | on direction of a mach       | ine tool in hand                                       | wheel turning    |          |
| N52003                | Multiple At X1                                                                        | 0.001~10 (mm)                | 0.001                                                  | Restart          | 3.17.2   |
| N52004                | Multiple At X10                                                                       | 0.001~10 (mm)                | 0.01                                                   | Restart          | 3.17.2   |
| N52005                | Multiple At X100                                                                      | 0.001~10 (mm)                | 0.1                                                    | Restart          | 3.17.2   |
| N52006                | HW Lead Gear<br>(Numerator)                                                           | 1~1000                       | 1                                                      | Restart          | 3.17.2   |

| Para.<br>No. | Name                                    | Setting Range                                                                                                                   | Default | Effective         | Refer-<br>ence |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|-------------------|----------------|
| N52007       | HW Lead Gear<br>(Denominator)           | 1~1000                                                                                                                          | 1       | Restart           | 3.17.2         |
| N52010       | Handwheel Acceleration                  | 1~1000 (mm/s²)                                                                                                                  | 200     | Restart           | 3.17.2         |
| N52012       | Deceleration when<br>Switching Axis     | YES; NO                                                                                                                         | YES     | Restart           | 3.17.1         |
| N52013       | Forbid HW Reverse Guide                 | YES: Ais stops<br>when HW is turning<br>reversele in HW<br>Guide;<br>NO:Axis moves<br>normally when HW<br>is turning reversely. | NO      | Restart           | 3.17.2         |
| N52030       | HW Connection Mode                      | 0: To terminal<br>board<br>1: To operation<br>panel                                                                             | 1       | Restart           | 3.17.1         |
| 6.2 G coo    | de options                              |                                                                                                                                 |         |                   |                |
| N62000       | Deceleration Distance                   | 0~999 (mm)                                                                                                                      | 2       | Immediate         | 3.16.2         |
| N62001       | Approach F                              | 0.001~99999<br>(mm/min)                                                                                                         | 300     | Immediate         | 3.16.2         |
| N62020       | Enable Arc IJK<br>Programming           | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                                                                                                      | YES     | Immediate         | 3.16.2         |
| N62021       | Arc Radius Tolerance                    | 0~9999 (mm)                                                                                                                     | 1       | Immediate         | 3.16.2         |
| N62022       | Enable Tool Selection by<br>G-code File | YES; NO                                                                                                                         | NO      | Reload<br>program | -              |
| N62410       | Enable Tool Compensation                | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                                                                                                      | NO      | Immediate         | 3.14.1         |
| N62411       | Tool Compensation Type                  | <ol> <li>Normal type;</li> <li>Intersect type;</li> <li>Insert type</li> </ol>                                                  | 1       | Immediate         | 3.14.1         |
| N62412       | Tool Compensation<br>Direction          | 0: Null;<br>1: Left;<br>2: Right                                                                                                | 1       | Immediate         | 3.14.1         |
| N62413       | Interferometry Path<br>Segments         | 1~5                                                                                                                             | 3       | Immediate         | 3.14.1         |
| N62414       | Enable Evade<br>Interferometry          | YES: enable<br>NO: disable                                                                                                      | NO      | Immediate         | 3.14.1         |
| N62730       | G73_G83 Lifting Distance                | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                                                                                            | 0       | Immediate         | 3.16.2         |



| Para.     | Nomo                                                         | Sotting Pango                                                                                  | Dofault                              | Effoctivo                  | Refer-    |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| No.       | Name                                                         | Setting Kange                                                                                  | Derault                              | Ellective                  | ence      |
| N62760    | G76_G87 Stop Orientation                                     | 0: G17 +X; 1: G17<br>-X;<br>2: G17 +Y; 3: G17<br>-Y                                            | 0                                    | Immediate                  | 3.16.2    |
| 6.3 Traje | ctory                                                        |                                                                                                |                                      |                            |           |
| N63000    | Look Ahead Distance for<br>Interpolation                     | 0~999                                                                                          | 0.5                                  | Immediate                  | -         |
| N63002    | Delay for Exact Stop                                         | 0~999 (s)                                                                                      | 0                                    | Immediate                  | 3.12.1    |
| N63006    | Path Smoothing Time                                          | 0~0.064 (s)                                                                                    | 0                                    | Immediate                  | 3.12.1    |
| 6.4 Veloc | ity/Acc                                                      |                                                                                                |                                      |                            |           |
| N64000    | Startup F                                                    | 0~600(mm/min)                                                                                  | 0                                    | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64020    | G00 F                                                        | Feed rate~Maximal<br>speed of each axis<br>/Maximal G00<br>speed supported<br>by hardware      | 3000                                 | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64040    | F                                                            | 0~Rapid travel rate<br>/ Maximal G00<br>speed supported<br>by<br>hardware/Maximal<br>feed rate | 1200                                 | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64060    | Max. F                                                       | 0~100000<br>(mm/min)                                                                           | 48000                                | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64101    | Rapid Motion Axial<br>Acceleration                           | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/s <sup>2</sup> )                                                           | 800                                  | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64102    | Z-axis Acceleration                                          | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/s <sup>2</sup> )                                                           | 800                                  | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64120    | Acceleration for Corners                                     | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/s <sup>2</sup> )                                                           | 3800                                 | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64150    | Axial Jerk                                                   | 0.001~1e+011<br>(mm/s <sup>3</sup> )                                                           | 150000                               | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64200    | Smoothing The Path<br>Velocity                               | YES: Enabled;<br>NO: Disabled                                                                  | YES                                  | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
| N64201    | MAX Angle Smooth<br>Velocity                                 | 0~180                                                                                          | 90                                   | Immediate                  | 3.12.4    |
|           | When the connection angle or system will start at startup sp | of two segments is larg<br>beed, instead of smoot                                              | er than the valu<br>hing the path ve | e of the param<br>elocity. | eter, the |

| Para.       | Name                                                         | Setting Range                | Default           | Effective         | Refer-    |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------|
| No.         | Nullio                                                       | ootting rango                | Doradit           | Lincotivo         | ence      |
| N64202      | Path Interpolation<br>Algorithm                              | 1; 2; 3                      | 3                 | Immediate         | 3.12.4    |
| 1004203     | Its setting range: 0: trape<br>acceleration trapezoid algori | zoid algorithm 1: S-<br>thm. | type algorithm    | 2: LEP algo       | rithm 3:  |
| N64204      | Acc or Dec time after<br>Interpolation                       | 0~99999                      | 0.005             | Immediate         | -         |
| 1004204     | The longer the time is, the sr<br>the track precision.       | moother the velocity w       | ill be. This para | meter has no e    | effect on |
| N64205      | Min. F of LEP Interpolation                                  | 0~100000                     | 60                | Immediate         | 3.12.4    |
| N64207      | Arc Velocity Limit                                           | YES: Enabled<br>NO: Disabled | YES               | Immediate         | 3.12.4    |
| N64208      | Max. F of Reference Circle                                   | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/min)     | 3600              | Immediate         | 3.12.4    |
| N64209      | Min. F of Arc                                                | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/min)     | 180               | Immediate         | 3.12.4    |
| N64245      | Pretreatment Path Number                                     | 1~2000                       | 300               | Immediate         | 3.12.4    |
| N64249      | Velocity Smooth for Single Axis                              | YES: enable<br>NO: disable   | YES               | Restart           | -         |
| 6.5 File tr | anslation                                                    |                              |                   | •                 |           |
| PLT file ti | anslation                                                    |                              |                   |                   |           |
| N65000      | Retract (PLT)                                                | 0~99999 (mm)                 | 5                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65001      | PLT Units                                                    | 0.001~99999                  | 40                | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65002      | Tool Offset                                                  | 0.0001~999999<br>(mm)        | 0.025             | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65003      | Cutting Depth                                                | -99999~0 (mm)                | 0                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| DXF file t  | ranslation                                                   |                              |                   | 1                 |           |
| N65100      | Retract (DXF)                                                | 0~99999 (mm)                 | 5                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65101      | Cutting Depth                                                | -99999~0 (mm)                | 0                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65102      | Layer Depth                                                  | -99999~0 (mm)                | 0                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65103      | First Point As Origin                                        | YES: Use;<br>NO: Not use     | YES               | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |
| N65104      | By Contour                                                   | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid   | NO                | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4    |



| Para.    | Name                                                                                                                                                               | Setting Range                                                                      | Default            | Effective         | Refer- |  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------|--|
| No.      |                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                    |                    |                   | ence   |  |
| N65105   | Enable Bottom Cutting                                                                                                                                              | YES: Valid;<br>NO: Invalid                                                         | NO                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| N65106   | Use Metric                                                                                                                                                         | YES: Forcibly use;<br>NO: Not forcibly<br>use                                      | NO                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| ENG file | translation                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                    |                    |                   |        |  |
| N65200   | Retract (ENG)                                                                                                                                                      | 0~99999 (mm)                                                                       | 5                  | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| N65201   | Prompt For Tool Change                                                                                                                                             | YES ; NO                                                                           | YES                | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| N65203   | Cutting By Tool No.                                                                                                                                                | YES: Use;<br>NO: Not use;                                                          | NO                 | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| N65204   | Deep Hole Cutting Type                                                                                                                                             | 0: Reciprocating<br>chip removal<br>1: High-speed<br>reciprocating chip<br>removal | 0                  | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| N65205   | Lifting Distance                                                                                                                                                   | 0~99999                                                                            | 1                  | Reload<br>program | 3.16.4 |  |
| N65206   | Force To Use Tool<br>Compensation                                                                                                                                  | YES: Forcibly use;<br>NO: Not forcibly<br>use                                      | YES                | Reload<br>program | 3.14.1 |  |
| N65207   | Modify Tool No. in ENG<br>File                                                                                                                                     | YES: Enabled<br>NO: Disabled                                                       | NO                 | Reload<br>program | 3.14.1 |  |
| N65208   | Z-axis Plunge Type                                                                                                                                                 | 0; 1                                                                               | 1                  | Reload<br>program | 3.14.1 |  |
| 100200   | The type of Z-axis downward feed at the beginning of machining an ENG file:<br>0: From safe height; 1: From the highest point (N10030 Table Travel Upper Limit -1) |                                                                                    |                    |                   |        |  |
| N65209   | Lift when Change Tool                                                                                                                                              | YES: Enabled<br>NO: Disabled                                                       | YES                | Reload<br>program | 3.14.1 |  |
| N65210   | Ignore Coordination<br>System Instruction                                                                                                                          | YES: Enabled<br>NO: Disabled                                                       | NO                 | Immediate         | 3.10.1 |  |
|          | Z Lift Type after Drilling                                                                                                                                         | 0; 1                                                                               | 1                  | Immediate         | -      |  |
| N65211   | 0: To R Plane                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                    |                    |                   |        |  |
|          | 1: To specified position, exclu                                                                                                                                    | usively of ENG file.                                                               |                    |                   |        |  |
| N65212   | Z Position after Drilling                                                                                                                                          | -1000~1000mm                                                                       | 10                 | Immediate         | -      |  |
| NUJZIZ   | Lift Z-axis to this position wh                                                                                                                                    | en "Z Lift Type after Di                                                           | rilling" is set as | 1.                |        |  |

| Para.              | Namo                                                 | Sotting Pango                                                                        | Default          | Effective         | Refer-   |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------|
| No.                | Name                                                 | Setting Kange                                                                        | Derault          | LIECUVE           | ence     |
| N65213             | Z Plunge Feedrate                                    | 0: Feedrate in<br>machining<br>1: Feedrate in rapid<br>traversing                    | 0                | Reload<br>program | -        |
| 6.6 Chan<br>that.) | ge tool (Parameter No. may                           | vary in multi-Z softwa                                                               | are and integral | software, plea    | ase note |
| N66005             | Upper Position                                       | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                                                 | 0                | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66006             | Lower Position                                       | -99999~100000<br>(mm)                                                                | 0                | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66007             | Spindle Position in Tool<br>Change X                 | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                                                 | 9999             | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66008             | Spindle Position in Tool<br>Change Y                 | -99999~100000<br>(mm)                                                                | 9999             | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66017             | Deceleration Position X                              | -99999~100000<br>(mm)                                                                | 0                | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66018             | Deceleration Position Y                              | -99999~100000<br>(mm)                                                                | 0                | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66028             | F in Tool Changing                                   | 0~100000<br>(mm/min)                                                                 | 3000             | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66029             | F in Moving from Upper<br>Position to Lower Position | 0~60000(mm/min)                                                                      | 1800             | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66030             | Automatic Tool Measure                               | YES: enable<br>Automatic tool<br>measure<br>NO: disable<br>Automatic tool<br>measure | YES              | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66031             | Tool Magazine Type                                   | 0: Null<br>1: Disk Tool<br>Magazine<br>2: Linear Tool<br>Magazine                    | 0                | Restart           | 3.20.3   |
| N66032             | Tool Magazine Capacity                               | 1~255                                                                                | 8                | Immediate         | 3.20.3   |
| N66036             | Tool Count Port                                      | -                                                                                    | NA               | Immediate         | -        |
| N66037             | Tool Mag. Back to Origin<br>Port                     | -                                                                                    | NA               | Immediate         | 4.3      |
| N66038             | Tool Mag. CW port                                    | -                                                                                    | NA               | Immediate         | -        |
| N66039             | Tool Mag. CCW port                                   | -                                                                                    | NA               | Immediate         | -        |
| N66040             | Tool Count CW Delay                                  | 0~5000                                                                               | 0                | Immediate         | -        |



| Para.                 | Nama                                               | Sotting Pango                 | Default | Effoctivo | Refer- |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------|-----------|--------|
| No.                   | Name                                               | Setting Kange                 | Derault | Ellective | ence   |
| N66041                | Tool Count CCW Delay                               | 0~5000                        | 0       | Immediate | -      |
| N66042                | Mag. CW to Origin Delay                            | 0~5000                        | 0       | Immediate | -      |
| N66043                | Mag. CCW to Origin Delay                           | 0~5000                        | 0       | Immediate | -      |
| N66045                | Tool Unclamp Position<br>Signal Port               | -                             | NA      | Immediate | -      |
| N66046                | Tool Clamp Position Signal<br>Port                 | -                             | NA      | Immediate | -      |
| N66047                | External Tool Control<br>Signal Port               | -                             | NA      | Restart   | -      |
| N66048                | Output Port of Tool<br>Unclamp/Clamp               | -                             | NA      | Restart   | -      |
| N66049                | Output Port of Mag. Out                            | -                             | NA      | Restart   | -      |
| N66064                | Tool 1 Coordinate X (there are 21 tools in total.) | (mm)                          | 0       | Immediate | 3.9    |
| N66065                | Tool 1 Coordinate Y (there are 21 tools in total)  | (mm)                          | 0       | Immediate | 3.9    |
| 6.7                   |                                                    |                               |         |           |        |
| N67000<br>~<br>N67002 | Negative Change Tool<br>Travel Limits(X/Y/Z)       | (mm)                          | -10000  | Restart   | 3.20.3 |
| N67010<br>~<br>N67012 | Positive Change Tool<br>Travel Limits(X/Y/Z)       | (mm)                          | 10000   | Restart   | 3.20.3 |
| N67020                | Enable Change Tool Travel<br>Limits(MCS)           | YES: Check;<br>NO: Not check  | NO      | Restart   | -      |
| 7.1 Manu              | l                                                  |                               |         |           |        |
| N71000                | Jog F                                              | 0~N71001<br>(mm/min)          | 1200    | Immediate | 3.12.3 |
| N71001                | Rapid Jog F                                        | 0~N13000<br>(mm/min)          | 3000    | Immediate | 3.12.3 |
| N71002                | Jog Max. F Before<br>Returning to REF Point        | 0 ~ "Rapid Jog<br>Speed"      | 1200    | Immediate | 3.12.3 |
| 7.2 Auto              |                                                    |                               |         | L         |        |
| N72001                | Ignore Prog. F                                     | YES: Ignore<br>NO: Not ignore | No      | Immediate | 3.12.4 |
| N72002                | Ignore Prog. S                                     | YES: Ignore<br>NO: Not ignore | No      | Immediate | -      |
| N72003                | G00 F Fixed                                        | YES: Fix<br>NO: Not fix       | No      | Immediate | 3.12.4 |

| Para.     | Nome                                                                                          | Cotting Dongo                                      | Defeult                          | <b>Effective</b> | Refer- |  |  |  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|--------|--|--|--|
| No.       | Name                                                                                          | Setting Range                                      | Default                          | Effective        | ence   |  |  |  |
| N72004    | Spindle Off when Cycle<br>Stop                                                                | YES: On;<br>NO: Off                                | YES                              | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N72008    | Spindle On when Cycle<br>Start                                                                | YES: On;<br>NO: Off                                | YES                              | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N72009    | Cycle Machining Interval                                                                      | 0~1000                                             | 10                               | Immediate        | 3.16.2 |  |  |  |
| N72010    | Enable Work Coordinate<br>Limits                                                              | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable                        | NO                               | Immediate        | 3.10.1 |  |  |  |
| N72020    | Negative Work Coordinate<br>Limits                                                            | (mm)                                               | -99999                           | Immediate        | 3.10.1 |  |  |  |
| N72030    | Positive Work Coordinate Limits                                                               | (mm)                                               | 99999                            | Immediate        | 3.10.1 |  |  |  |
| 7.3 Paus  | e                                                                                             |                                                    |                                  |                  |        |  |  |  |
| N73000    | F When Cycle Resume after Pause                                                               | 0~100000<br>(mm/min)                               | 600                              | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N73001    | Lifting F on Pause                                                                            | 0~100000<br>(mm/min)                               | 600                              | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
|           | Z-axis Lifting Pos in WCS                                                                     | 0; 1; 2; 3                                         | 0                                | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N73002    | 0: lift to distance set in parameter; 1: lift to work coordinate set in parameter; 2: lift to |                                                    |                                  |                  |        |  |  |  |
|           | Mach Coordinate set in para                                                                   | meter; 3: lift to fixed po                         | osition set in par               | rameter.         |        |  |  |  |
| N73003    | Z-axis Lifting Pos in WCS                                                                     | 0~9999 (mm)                                        | 10                               | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N73004    | Lifting Distance on Pause                                                                     | 0~500 (mm)                                         | 10                               | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N73005    | Stop Spindle On Pause                                                                         | YES: Stop;<br>NO: Not stop                         | YES                              | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| N73006    | Z-axis Lifting Pos in MCS                                                                     | -100~0 (mm)                                        | 0                                | Immediate        | -      |  |  |  |
| 7.4 Retur | n Machine Home                                                                                |                                                    |                                  | ſ                |        |  |  |  |
| N74001    | Back to REF Required                                                                          | YES: Required;<br>NO: Not required                 | YES                              | Immediate        | 3.5.4  |  |  |  |
| N74010    | Machine Zero Position                                                                         | 0~N10030 (mm)                                      | 0                                | Restart          | 3.5.4  |  |  |  |
| N74020    | Coarse Positioning Dir.                                                                       | 1: Positive direction<br>-1: Negative<br>direction | X:-1 Y:-1<br>Z:1                 | Immediate        | 3.5.4  |  |  |  |
| N74030    | F in Coarse Positioning                                                                       | 0.001~10000<br>(mm/min)                            | 1800                             | Immediate        | 3.5.4  |  |  |  |
| N74040    | Coarse Positioning Switch<br>Inport Addr.                                                     | -                                                  | X: 00117<br>Y: 00120<br>Z: 00123 | Immediate        | 3.5.4  |  |  |  |
|           | The input port of PLC addres                                                                  | ss of coarse positionin                            | g switch of each                 | n axis.          |        |  |  |  |
| N74050    | Fine Positioning Dir.<br>(X/Y/Z)                                                              | 1: Positive direction<br>-1: Negative<br>direction | X: 1<br>Y: 1<br>Z: -1            | Immediate        | 3.5.4  |  |  |  |



| Para.                | News                                                                                  |                                          | Defeat                          |                  | Refer-    |  |  |
|----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|-----------|--|--|
| No.                  | Name                                                                                  | Setting Range                            | Default                         | Ellective        | ence      |  |  |
| N74060               | F in Fine Positioning                                                                 | 0.001~10000<br>(mm/min)                  | 60                              | Immediate        | 3.5.4     |  |  |
| N74070               | Fine Positioning Switch<br>Inport Addr.                                               | -                                        | X: 00000<br>Y: 00001<br>Z:00002 | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
|                      | The input port PLC address                                                            | of accurate positioning                  | switch of each                  | axis.            |           |  |  |
| N74080               | Back Off Distance (X/Y/Z)                                                             | -1000~1000 (mm)                          | 2                               | Immediate        | 3.5.4     |  |  |
| N74090               | Home Latch Count                                                                      | 1~100                                    | 1                               | Immediate        | 3.5.4     |  |  |
| N74100               | Lead Screw Pitch                                                                      | 0~100 (mm)                               | 5                               | Immediate        | 3.5.4     |  |  |
| N74110               | Min Distance of<br>Coarse/Fine Switches                                               | 0~screw pitch/2<br>(mm)                  | 1                               | Immediate        | 3.5.4     |  |  |
| N74120               | Coarse/Fine Pos Distance<br>Tolerance                                                 | 0~100 (%)                                | 10                              | Immediate        | 3.5.4     |  |  |
| 7.5 Tool             | Measurement (Parameter No                                                             | . of following paramet                   | ters may vary ir                | n multi-Z softw  | are and   |  |  |
| integral s           | oftware, please note that.)                                                           |                                          |                                 |                  |           |  |  |
| NI75000              | Presetter Input Port Addr                                                             | 00016                                    | 00016                           | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| N75000               | The PLC address of the input                                                          | it port Tool Presetter S                 | ignal.                          |                  |           |  |  |
| N75001               | F in Precise Probing                                                                  | (mm/min)                                 | 60                              | Immediate        | 3.9       |  |  |
| N75002               | Precise Probing Duration                                                              | 1~99999                                  | 1                               | Immediate        | 3.9       |  |  |
| N75020               | ToolMea Result Tolerance                                                              | 0~10                                     | 0.1                             | Immediate        | 3.9       |  |  |
| N75004               | ToolMea Overtravel Port<br>Addr                                                       | 00124                                    | 00124                           | Restart          | -         |  |  |
| 1175024              | The PLC address of input of presetter.                                                | on I/O board, which s                    | ystem gets ove                  | rtravel signal f | from the  |  |  |
| N75025               | ToolMea Overtravel Alarm                                                              | NO: Invalid<br>YES: Valid                | YES                             | Immediate        | 3.9       |  |  |
| N75100               | Mobile Presetter Thickness                                                            | -1000~1000 (mm)                          | 0                               | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| N75203               | F in Fixed Calibration                                                                | (mm/min)                                 | 300                             | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| N75210               | Fixed Presetter Position (X/Y/Z)                                                      | -99999~99999                             | 0                               | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| 7.9 Operation others |                                                                                       |                                          |                                 |                  |           |  |  |
|                      | F Mode of Z Down Infeed                                                               | 0; 1; 2                                  | 0                               | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| N79000               | 0: Free mode; 1: Limit the fe                                                         | derate to "F of Z Dowr                   | n Infeed" when r                | machine move     | s only in |  |  |
| 11/3000              | Z direction;                                                                          |                                          |                                 |                  |           |  |  |
|                      | 2: Limit the federate to "F of Z Down Infeed" when motion in Z direction is included. |                                          |                                 |                  |           |  |  |
| N79001               | F of Z Down Infeed                                                                    | 0~100000<br>(mm/min)                     | 480                             | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| N79003               | Safe Height                                                                           | 0~1000 (mm)                              | 10                              | Immediate        | -         |  |  |
| N79100               | Stop Mode when Cycle<br>Completed                                                     | 0: Stay where it is;<br>1: Tool moves to | 0                               | Immediate        | -         |  |  |

| Para.      | Name                                                                                                                             | Setting Range                                                                                                                    | Default          | Effective     | Refer-   |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----------|
| No.        |                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                  |                  |               | ence     |
|            |                                                                                                                                  | fixed point; 2: Tool<br>moves to zero in<br>WCS; 3: Return<br>machine home.                                                      |                  |               |          |
| N70101     | Run T and M3, M4, M5<br>Code Before Resume                                                                                       | YES; NO                                                                                                                          | NO               | Immediate     | -        |
| 1179101    | Whether system run T code Resume or Advance Start.                                                                               | and M3, M4, M5 (Sp                                                                                                               | oindle On/Off co | ode) when Bre | ak-Point |
| N79110     | Fixed Point Position                                                                                                             | -99999~99999<br>(mm)                                                                                                             | 0                | Immediate     | -        |
| 8.0 User   | interface                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |          |
| N80002     | Support Part<br>Compensation                                                                                                     | YES: Support;<br>NO: Not support                                                                                                 | NO               | Restart       | -        |
| N80005     | Calibration Type                                                                                                                 | 0: Mobile<br>calibration;<br>1: Fixed calibration;<br>2: First/Exchanged<br>calibration                                          | 0                | Immediate     | 3.9.1    |
| N80010     | Support Part<br>Compensation                                                                                                     | YES: Support;<br>NO: Not support                                                                                                 | NO               | Restart       | 3.10.2   |
| N80018     | Show Remaining Time                                                                                                              | YES; NO                                                                                                                          | YES              | Immediate     | -        |
| 100010     | Whether to show the remain                                                                                                       | ing time in Controller I                                                                                                         | nformation Page  | э.            |          |
| N80020     | Popup Right Ribbon                                                                                                               | YES; NO                                                                                                                          | YES              | Restart       | -        |
| 100020     | Whether to pop up the right r                                                                                                    | ibbon when switching                                                                                                             | page group.      | Γ             |          |
| N80021     | Port Arrangement                                                                                                                 | <ul><li>0: Arranged by the</li><li>PLC address;</li><li>1: Ports of the</li><li>terminal board</li><li>arranged first.</li></ul> | 1                | Restart       | -        |
|            | Print Info                                                                                                                       | YES; NO                                                                                                                          | YES              | Immediate     | -        |
| N80050     | 0 It will show debug information about the process of the returning to the REF (only us<br>for machine with encoder at present). |                                                                                                                                  |                  |               |          |
| N80090     | Use New Frp Algorithm                                                                                                            | YES: Use;<br>NO: not use                                                                                                         | NO               | Immediate     | -        |
| N80111     | Auto Restart after Register                                                                                                      | YES; NO                                                                                                                          | YES              | Immediate     | -        |
| 8.1 Positi | on view                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                  | E                |               |          |
| N81000     | Auto Load Graph                                                                                                                  | YES: Load<br>automatically;<br>NO: Not load<br>automatically                                                                     | NO               | Immediate     | -        |



| Para.      | Name                                                                                    | Setting Range                    | Default          | Effective        | Refer-  |  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|---------|--|
| No.        |                                                                                         |                                  |                  |                  | ence    |  |
| N81001     | Max File Size                                                                           | (KB)                             | 1000             | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81010     | Gradient Fill                                                                           | YES, NO                          | YES              | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81011     | Draw Workbench                                                                          | YES, NO                          | NO               | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81012     | Draw Grid                                                                               | YES, NO                          | NO               | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81015     | Clear On Loading                                                                        | YES, NO                          | YES              | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81016     | Draw WC Origin                                                                          | YES, NO                          | NO               | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81017     | Draw MC Origin                                                                          | YES, NO                          | NO               | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81018     | Bkground Color 1                                                                        | Select a color                   | 0×00000000       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81019     | Bkground Color 2                                                                        | Select a color                   | 0×00000000       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81020     | G00 Color (running)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×0000FFFF       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81021     | G01 Color (running)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×00FFFF00       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81022     | G02 Color (running)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×00FFFF00       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81023     | G03 Color (running)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×00FFFF00       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81032     | G00 Color (loading)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×04000000       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81033     | G01 Color (loading)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×00600000       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81034     | G02 Color (loading)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×00600000       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81035     | G03 Color (loading)                                                                     | Select a color                   | 0×00600000       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81045     | Grid Color                                                                              | Select a color                   | 0×00800080       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81046     | Coordinate Color                                                                        | Select a color                   | 0×0000FF00       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81049     | WC Origin Color                                                                         | Select a color                   | 0×0000FFFF       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| N81050     | MC Origin Color                                                                         | Select a color                   | 0×0000FFFF       | Immediate        | -       |  |
| The paran  | neters above are shared in integ                                                        | ral software and multi-Z         | Z axes software. | Please note that | the NO. |  |
| and defaul | It values of some parameters are                                                        | not consistent in the two        | version software |                  |         |  |
|            | Encoder type                                                                            | 0: Incremental                   | 0                | Restart          | _       |  |
| N11001     | Encoder type                                                                            | Absolute encoder                 | 0                | Nesian           | -       |  |
|            | Note: when absolute type encoder is chosen, LD5E controller should be together used;    |                                  |                  |                  |         |  |
|            | otherwise, it cannot work not                                                           | rmally.                          | r                |                  |         |  |
|            | Adjust position at E-stop                                                               | Yes: Adjust<br>No: Not to adjust | Yes              | Restart          | -       |  |
| N11190     | When encoder feedback function is enabled, whether to adjust position after E-stop is   |                                  |                  |                  |         |  |
|            | canceled. Note that this function is only effective in situation where incremental type |                                  |                  |                  |         |  |
|            | anvtime.                                                                                |                                  |                  |                  |         |  |

| Para.    | Name                                                                                                                                           | Setting Range                                                                               | Default             | Effective                         | Refer-                  |  |  |  |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| No.      |                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                             | Derault             |                                   | ence                    |  |  |  |
|          | Motor rotate type (X/Y/Z)                                                                                                                      | 1;-1                                                                                        | -1                  | Restart                           | -                       |  |  |  |
| N11200   | 1: taking CW as the positive                                                                                                                   | 1: taking CW as the positive direction; -1: taking CCW as the positive direction. Note that |                     |                                   |                         |  |  |  |
|          | the parameter is in need of setting only when absolute encoder is adopted.                                                                     |                                                                                             |                     |                                   |                         |  |  |  |
| N11306   | Double Y Static Tolerance                                                                                                                      | 0.001~tolerance<br>limit                                                                    | 5                   | Restart                           | -                       |  |  |  |
| N11307   | Double Y Dynamic<br>Tolerance                                                                                                                  | 0.001~tolerance<br>limit                                                                    | 5                   | Restart                           | -                       |  |  |  |
| N11308   | Double Y Adjust Range                                                                                                                          | 0.001~100                                                                                   | 10                  | Immediate                         |                         |  |  |  |
| N14004   | Rotary axis acceleration                                                                                                                       | 0.001~1 <del>e+</del> 011                                                                   | 500                 | Restart                           |                         |  |  |  |
| N15030   | Effective Radius of Rotary axis                                                                                                                | 1.0~9999.0                                                                                  | 57.296              | Restart                           |                         |  |  |  |
| N63001   | Look Ahead Distance for<br>Velocity                                                                                                            | 0~0.05                                                                                      | 0                   | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N63003   | Max Look Ahead Path<br>Segments in LEP                                                                                                         | 1~1000                                                                                      | 100                 | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N63007   | Path Pretreatment Options                                                                                                                      | 0: Null;<br>1: Tolerance;<br>2: Smoothing                                                   | 0                   | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N63008   | Path Pretreatment<br>Precision                                                                                                                 | 0~0.1                                                                                       | 0                   | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N63009   | Path Pretreatment Max<br>Angle                                                                                                                 | 0~180(degree)                                                                               | 180                 | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N63020   | Rotate Axis by Sign                                                                                                                            | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable                                                                 | NO                  | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| 1005020  | In absolute dimension, rotatory axis direction is decided by sign "+"-" in code. Please confirm the current file if you change this parameter. |                                                                                             |                     |                                   |                         |  |  |  |
| N64103   | Speed Up Acceleration                                                                                                                          | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/s <sup>2</sup> )                                                        | 800                 | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N64104   | Speed Down Deceleration                                                                                                                        | 0.001~100000<br>(mm/s <sup>2</sup> )                                                        | 800                 | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N64241   | Decelerate at Max Connect<br>Angle                                                                                                             | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable                                                                 | YES                 | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| N64242   | Enable non-linear<br>interpolation compensation                                                                                                | Yes: Enable;<br>No: Disable                                                                 | NO                  | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| NC 40 40 | Mechanical structure of<br>machine with 4 axes                                                                                                 | 0; 1                                                                                        | 0                   | Immediate                         | -                       |  |  |  |
| IN64243  | interpolation compensation.<br>Y-axis.                                                                                                         | nine mecnanical stru<br>0: rotary axis is paralle                                           | let to X-axis; 1: r | s used for no<br>otary axis is pa | on-linear<br>arallel to |  |  |  |



| Para.                                                                  | Nome                                                           | Sotting Dongo                             | Default            | Effective     | Refer- |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------|--------|--|
| No.                                                                    | Name                                                           | Setting Range                             | Delaun             | Ellective     | ence   |  |
| N64246                                                                 | Smooth Speed for Short<br>Lines                                | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable               | NO                 | Immediate     | 3.12.4 |  |
| N64247                                                                 | Reference Length of Short<br>Lines                             | 0.001~10                                  | 1                  | Immediate     | -      |  |
| N64248                                                                 | Enable Length of Short<br>Lines                                | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable               | NO                 | Immediate     | -      |  |
| N66000                                                                 | Prompt For Tool Change                                         | YES: Enable;<br>NO: Disable               | NO                 | Immediate     | -      |  |
| N66002                                                                 | Pause in Tool Change for<br>Same Active and Target<br>Tool No. | YES: Pause;<br>NO: Not pause.             | NO                 | Immediate     | -      |  |
|                                                                        | Check ToolNo                                                   | YES; NO                                   | YES                | Immediate     | -      |  |
| N66033                                                                 | YES: Limit the target tool n unchanged.                        | umber within (0, 255)                     | ; NO: No limit     | and keep tool | number |  |
| N73007                                                                 | Return to Fixed Point On Pause                                 | -99999~99999                              | 0                  | Immediate     | -      |  |
| 7.8 Prehe                                                              | eat And Wear                                                   |                                           |                    |               |        |  |
| N78000                                                                 | Warm-up and trial-run<br>switch                                | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    | NO                 | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78001                                                                 | Warm-up switch                                                 | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    | YES                | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78002                                                                 | Trial-run switch                                               | YES: Open<br>NO: Close                    | YES                | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78100                                                                 | Coolant On during warming up                                   | YES: Turn on<br>NO: Turn off              | YES                | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78110                                                                 | Warm-up startup speed                                          | 0~the maximal<br>warm-up startup<br>speed | 0                  | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78111                                                                 | Warm-up max.speed                                              | 0~24000                                   | 0                  | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78112                                                                 | Spindle speed increment                                        | 0~24000                                   | 0                  | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78113                                                                 | Spindle speed increase interval.                               | 1~60                                      | 1                  | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78200                                                                 | Lubrication On during trial run.                               | YES: Turn on<br>NO: Turn off              | NO                 | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78210<br>~<br>N72812                                                  | Trial-run end (X/Y/Z)                                          | -99999~100000                             | X/Y: 100<br>Z: -20 | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78220                                                                 | Trial-run times                                                | 1~1000                                    | 1                  | Immediate     | 3.7    |  |
| N78221                                                                 | Trial-run speed                                                | 0~100000                                  | 1500               | Immediate     |        |  |
| Please note that the parameters above are unique in integral software. |                                                                |                                           |                    |               |        |  |

| Para.  | Nama                                                                                                                                                         | Cotting Dongo                                                                                                                                                       | Defeult | <b>Effective</b> | Refer- |  |  |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------|--------|--|--|
| No.    | Name                                                                                                                                                         | Setting Range                                                                                                                                                       | Default | Effective        | ence   |  |  |
| N41006 | Lube pump detection start time                                                                                                                               | -                                                                                                                                                                   | 0       | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N41007 | Lube pump detection end time                                                                                                                                 | -                                                                                                                                                                   | -       | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N41010 | Auto Draining                                                                                                                                                | YES; NO                                                                                                                                                             | NO      | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N41011 | Auto Draining Interval                                                                                                                                       | 3.6~3600000                                                                                                                                                         | 1800    | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N41012 | Auto Draining Duration                                                                                                                                       | 1~100                                                                                                                                                               | 10      | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N62090 | Exact Stop Tolerance                                                                                                                                         | 0~99                                                                                                                                                                | 0.001   | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N63001 | Look Ahead Distance for Velocity                                                                                                                             | 0~0.1                                                                                                                                                               | 0       | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N64100 | Axial Acceleration                                                                                                                                           | 0.001~100000                                                                                                                                                        | 800     | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N64244 | Optimize Performance                                                                                                                                         | YES; NO                                                                                                                                                             | YES     | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N67003 | Change tool overtravel<br>limit-Negative Z2                                                                                                                  | (mm)                                                                                                                                                                | -10000  | Restart          | -      |  |  |
| N67013 | Change tool overtravel<br>limit-Positive Z2                                                                                                                  | (mm)                                                                                                                                                                | 10000   | Restart          | -      |  |  |
|        | Cancel REF. at reset                                                                                                                                         | Yes: Cancel<br>No: Not cancel                                                                                                                                       | Yes     | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N74000 | Once reset operation is enabled during machining, sign of returned machine origin will be cleared.                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                     |         |                  |        |  |  |
| N74002 | Cancel REF. sign at E-stop                                                                                                                                   | Yes: Cancel<br>No: Not cancel                                                                                                                                       | Yes     | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N74002 | With encoder feedback function is enabled, sign of returned machine origin will not be cleared at emergency stop occurrence if the parameter is set to "No". |                                                                                                                                                                     |         |                  |        |  |  |
| N75026 | Calibration Procedure                                                                                                                                        | <ul> <li>0: With multiple presetters, all Z axes are calibrated at the same time;</li> <li>1: With only one presetter for all Z axes, calibrate in turn.</li> </ul> | 1       | Restart          | -      |  |  |
| N75400 | Auto Leveling Z Axes                                                                                                                                         | YES; NO                                                                                                                                                             | YES     | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N79401 | Z1 Pos when Change<br>Spindle                                                                                                                                | -100~0mm                                                                                                                                                            | 0       | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N79402 | Z2 Pos when Change<br>Spindle                                                                                                                                | -100~0mm                                                                                                                                                            | 0       | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N79403 | Switch to Z1-axis when task ends                                                                                                                             | -100~0mm                                                                                                                                                            | NO      | Immediate        | -      |  |  |
| N79404 | Z1Z2 Spacing Offset X                                                                                                                                        | -9999~9999mm                                                                                                                                                        | 0       | Restart          | -      |  |  |



| Para.<br>No.                                                               | Name                  | Setting Range | Default | Effective | Refer-<br>ence |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|-----------|----------------|--|--|
| N79405                                                                     | Z1Z2 Spacing Offset Y | -9999~9999mm  | 0       | Restart   | -              |  |  |
| Please note that the parameters above are unique in multi-Z axes software. |                       |               |         |           |                |  |  |

# **8 Software License Agreement**

### Important—Read Carefully before Using This Product:

The term "Software Product" includes all copies of the licensed software and its documentation. This license agreement is a legal agreement between **You** (either an individual, a legal entity or any affiliated companies or other entities) and Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as **Weihong Company**). By installing, copying, or otherwise using the Software Product, you agree to be bound by the terms and conditions of this license. Unless otherwise stated in this agreement, you shall not use, copy, revise, rent, or transfer the Software product or any part of the Software Product for any other purposes.

### **Description of Further Rights and Restrictions:**

- 1. You may install for use one copy of the Software Product on a single machine;
- 2. You may make a copy of the Software Product for archive or backup purposes and the copy is to be used on this machine only;
- You may transfer the Software Product and the license agreement to a third party, provided that the third party accepts the terms and conditions stated in this agreement, with prior express permission from Weihong Company;
- 4. When transfer confirmed, you shall transfer all the copies of the original documents and the supplementary documents to the third party or destroy all the copies un-transferred.
- 5. You can use the Software Product on a network server or intranet server only if it is stipulated in explicit terms that you are allowed to use the Software Product on a network server or intranet server, or you have purchased license for each node and terminal using the Software Product;
- 6. You may NOT sublicense, assign or transfer the license agreement;
- 7. You may NOT or direct any third party to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the Software Product;
- 8. You may NOT copy or transfer the Software Product or any part of the Software Product unless otherwise expressly stated in this agreement;
- 9. The license agreement shall be terminated automatically upon you transfer the Software Product or copies of all or part of the Software Product to a third party.

### Intellectual Property Rights Notice:

The Software Product and all intellectual property rights therein (including but not limited to any all copyrights, patents, trademarks, and publicity rights) are owned by Weihong Company. The Software Product is protected for Weihong Company on the basis of copyright law and international treaty provisions as well as on the basis of other laws and agreements regarding intellectual property. You are not allowed to remove the copyright statement made in the Software Product, and guarantee that you shall copy the copyright statement in all copies of the Software Product or of any part of the Software Product. You are obliged to stop any form of illegal copying of the Software Product and accompanying

materials.

### After-sales Guarantee:

Weihong Company guarantees that for 90 days from the date of shipment the software carrier will be free from defects in materials and workmanship. When such a defect has been confirmed, our only responsibility is to replace the software carrier. This remedy is your exclusive remedy. This after-sales guarantee is invalid for any carrier defect caused by accidents, abuses or maloperation. The replaced software carrier enjoys the remaining guarantee time of the original software carrier or of a 30-day guarantee time, whichever is longer.

Except as the after-sales guarantee made above, the Software Product does not enjoy any other form of after-sale guarantee.

### Limitation of Liability:

The above guarantee, whether made explicitly or by implication, constitutes the entire contents of the guarantee, including guarantee for the commerciality and applicability of special application aim. Whether you follow other terms in this agreement or not, Weihong Company, as well as its agents and sales staff, will not be responsible for any profits loss, availability loss, business break-off or any forms of indirect, special, accidental or inevitable damage or claim made by any third party, generated from the using of the Software Product, even if Weihong Company has been informed of the possible occurrence of such events in advance.

### Termination:

This license may be terminated by Weihong Company at any time once you violate any terms or conditions made in this agreement. Once the license is terminated, you are obliged to destroy all the copies of the Software Product or return them to Weihong Company.

### Applicable Law:

Copyright Law, Regulations for the Protection of Computer Software, Patent Law and other relevant laws and regulations.

Now, we affirm that you have already read through this agreement and understood it thoroughly and agreed to comply with all of the terms and conditions of this agreement strictly.

Weihong Electronic Technology Co., Ltd.